

**THEEWATERSKLOOF MUNICIPALITY**

**NEW INTEGRATED  
DEVELOPMENT PLAN**

**FOR THE COUNCIL CYCLE**

**2006 – 2010/11**

**Compiled in 2006/07 by:  
Dr Joan Prins  
IDP Specialist**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>FOREWORD: MAYOR</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>FOREWORD: MUNICIPAL MANAGER</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY</b>	<b>8 – 9</b>
<b>PREFACE: A NEW IDP FOR A NEW COUNCIL CYCLE</b>	<b>10 – 12</b>
<b>1. Theewaterskloof planning within the context of the broader national, provincial and district frameworks</b>	<b>13 – 17</b>
1.1 The NSDP guidelines	13 – 15
1.2 Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative of South Africa	15 – 16
1.3 Ikapa Elihlumayo guidelines and Provincial Growth and Development Strategy	16 – 17
1.4 Provincial Spatial Development Framework guidelines	17
1.5 Overberg District Response	17
1.6 Theewaterskloof Response	17
<b>2. The current developmental situation in the Theewaterskloof Municipal Area</b>	<b>18 – 43</b>
2.1 The people of Theewaterskloof: Demographic details	18 – 25
2.2 Development levels in Theewaterskloof	25 – 30
2.3 The well-being of households in the municipal area	30 – 43
<b>3. The Theewaterskloof economic profile</b>	<b>44 – 51</b>
<b>4. How does Theewaterskloof move forward? Long term vision, mission, goals and accompanying strategies and projects</b>	<b>52 – 86</b>
4.1 The Simon’s Town deliberations: Background	52
4.2 What about a long term vision and mission?	52 – 54
4.3 The Simon’s Town deliberations: Action with regard to destabilizing and disruptive historical aspects	54 – 55
4.4 The Simon’s Town deliberations: Action with regard to factors (threats) that could have a negative impact on the success of the Municipality	55 – 56
4.5 The Simon’s Town deliberations: Actions to positively and pro-actively respond to strengths, opportunities and positive aspects identified	57 – 58

4.6	Five critical success and performance factors: Identifying Overarching development goals and outcomes	58 – 64
4.7	Input received through IDP community participatory processes	64 – 69
4.8	Strategies and projects to reach the goals and objectives and answer to expressed community focus	69 – 86
<b>5.</b>	<b>Municipal transformation and organizational development</b>	<b>87 - 92</b>
5.1	Legislative and policy background and municipal responsibility	87 – 91
5.2	Shared Services approach	91 – 92
5.3	Response to disasters	92
5.4	Fire Services	93
<b>6.</b>	<b>Sector alignment: Spatial Perspective</b>	<b>94 – 101</b>
6.1	The municipal perspective within a district context	95 – 100
6.2	The Theewaterskloof perspective in relation to the Grabouw Sustainable Communities Project	101
<b>7.</b>	<b>Sector alignment: Basic service delivery and infrastructure development</b>	<b>102 – 119</b>
7.1	Water and Sewerage Services	104 – 108
7.2	Roads, streets and storm water drainage	109 – 110
7.3	Refuse removal and solid waste disposal	111
7.4	Energy/Electricity	112 – 113
7.5	Transport networks	113 – 116
7.6	Housing and sustainable integrated human settlements	116 – 119
<b>8.</b>	<b>Sector alignment: Human Development</b>	<b>120 – 128</b>
8.1	Legislative and policy background and municipal responsibility	120 – 122
8.2	Human Development Strategy	122
8.3	Early Childhood Development Strategy	123
8.4	Establishment of a healthy community	123 – 124
8.5	HIV/Aids Strategy	124
8.6	Focus on community care	125
8.7	Support of vulnerable groups	125
8.8	Municipal/Environmental Health	125
8.9	Youth Development Strategy	126
8.10	Human Rights Strategy	126 – 127
8.11	Cultural Heritage Strategy	127 – 128
8.12	Sports Strategy	128

<b>9.</b>	<b>Sector alignment: Economic Development</b>	<b>129 – 136</b>
9.1	Legislative and policy background and municipal responsibility	129 – 130
9.2	Challenges, potential areas and strategic issues of/for the local economy	130 – 134
9.3	Adopting and implementing a LED Strategy	134 – 136
9.4	Funding regime	136
<b>10.</b>	<b>Sector alignment: Environmental Management</b>	<b>137 – 146</b>
10.1	Legislative and policy background and municipal responsibility	137 – 138
10.2	Environmental analysis	138 – 140
10.3	Long term vision, mission, policy, strategies, programmes and projects	140 – 144
10.4	The structure to drive environmental management	144 – 145
10.5	Funding regime	145 – 146
<b>11.</b>	<b>Sector alignment: Crime Prevention</b>	<b>147 – 160</b>
11.1	Legislative and policy background and municipal responsibility	147
11.2	Crime analysis	148 – 158
11.3	Response within a district context	158 – 159
11.4	The structure to drive local crime prevention	160
11.5	Funding regime	160
<b>12.</b>	<b>Good Governance: A focus on financial and corporate management</b>	<b>161 – 170</b>
12.1	Municipal responsibility and response to Local Government Strategic Agenda, 2006 – 2011	161
12.2	Municipal financial viability and management	161 – 169
12.3	Good governance enhanced by corporate management	169 – 170
<b>13.</b>	<b>What progress was made up to now?</b>	<b>171 – 172</b>
13.1	Progress with sector plans	171
13.2	Progress with IDP projects	171 – 172
<b>14.</b>	<b>The planning process and role players</b>	<b>173 – 180</b>
14.1	The planning process	173
14.2	Structures for participation	173 – 175
14.3	Provincial/municipal interfaces	176 – 178
14.4	Existing institutions	178
14.5	Roles and responsibilities	179 – 180

**ADDENDUM A: IDP and budget link, 2007/08**  
**ADDENDUM B: IDP and MTEF link, 2008/09 to 2009/10**  
**ADDENDUM C: Complete community input**  
**ADDENDUM D: Prioritization criteria**



# FOREWORD BY THE MAYOR

Municipal Councils are legally obliged to compile Integrated Development Plans for their cycle of governance. However, an IDP often does not become more than a formality and a “must-have-plan” of which neither Council nor its administration takes any notice after completion.

The Council of Theewaterskloof has committed itself to acknowledging that:-

- An IDP forms the center piece and the driving engine of all local government processes, be that in the sphere of political decision making or in administrative management and execution
- The process of integrated development planning should not stop at the formulation of an IDP – it should much rather become a method of operation, a “way of doing things”
- An IDP should inform both the capital and operational budgets of Council
- An IDP should set the targets and indicators for municipal performance management

In committing themselves to the IDP of Theewaterskloof the new Council has thus decided that it is of the utmost importance that Council should apply its own mind and take the strategic lead in the planning process. Therefore Council held a workshop where they plotted the way forward for their Council cycle. The main elements of the so-called Simon’s Town Deliberations set the goals and objectives and form the direction setting guidelines for the development of strategies, programmes and projects in this IDP.

Council has also committed itself not to regard Theewaterskloof as an island but rather to plan within the ambit of national, provincial and district parameters. Council has therefore adopted the guidelines set by various pieces of national and provincial policy and strategy, as well as the “picture of the Overberg” drawn by the district municipality.

Lastly I am proud to say that for the first time in its IDP history the new IDP of Theewaterskloof now also contains a direct link to both the 2007/08 capital and operational budget, as well as to the 3-year Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) for capital and operational expenditure.

Council is proud to call this IDP their own and by approving it, accepts it as the principle strategic guideline on which we will base our decisions and which we expect the administration of Theewaterskloof to implement with the same commitment and diligence.

C B PUNT

**EXECUTIVE MAYOR**

## **FOREWORD BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

The IDP is indeed a constitutional document of the Theewaterskloof municipality. It spells out the wishes, needs and expectations of the people of the area in practical terms and captured the issues affecting people's daily lives through the various community engagement processes of participative governance, facilitated by officials, that demonstrates the Theewaterskloof municipality's commitment to developmental local government.

The IDP provides a strategic vision of where the municipality will focus its resources and effort over the next five years. It also provides a sense of the key thrusts of its activities.

The IDP forms the basis for operational planning, institutional transformation and reconfiguration and financial and fiscal gearing.

The IDP can be used as a tool to gauge level of accountability of the municipality and also as a mechanism to manage the performance of public officials.

Ultimately, the IDP is a barometer that will measure service delivery to the people of the Theewaterskloof.

I will use the IDP as a map to navigate the next five years and to lead the organization to the realization of the vision, mission and objectives of this municipality.

I wish to thank Dr Joan Prins who facilitated the drafting of the IDP, the officials who assisted, the councilors who provided their input, the communities who participated and the various other stakeholders and interest groups whose valuable input made the drafting of the IDP of the Theewaterskloof an example of meaningful stakeholder participation in local government.

H S D WALLACE  
MUNICIPAL MANAGER



# EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This is a new IDP for a new Council Cycle and can be regarded as a trend-setting and guideline document for the period 2006 to 2010/11. The document clearly spells out what Council's strategic objectives for the period of government will be and how the Theewaterskloof Municipality will embark on a process to delivery on these goals and objectives. It furthermore contains the outcomes of a thorough round of community participation and seeks to incorporate and align the needs of the communities with the strategic vision of Council.

The IDP document revolves around Chapter 4, which is asking the question how the Theewaterskloof will move forward to realize and satisfy both Council and community objectives and then describes these goals and objectives and the accompanying strategies and projects that will underpin each.

Chapter 1 alludes to the necessity for the Theewaterskloof Municipality to plan within the context of the broader national, provincial and district frameworks of the National Spatial Development Perspective, ASGISA, Ikapa Elihlumayo and the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy, the Provincial Spatial Development Framework and the Overberg District Integrated Development Plan and Spatial Development Framework.

Chapters 2 and 3 contain an analysis of the current situation in Theewaterskloof with regard to demographics and social and economic development levels. This gives a clear indication of what the focuses of Council should be and of the most pressing needs in the various communities.

Chapter 4, as was already alluded to above, contains the essence of what the IDP is about. It forms the center of all planning actions and binds together the planning background (analysis) and the reaction thereon via sector initiatives and detail planning (sector plans).

Chapter 6 shows where the focus of Council and the Municipality, together with their government and private sector partners, will be in a spatial context. It describes where the shared areas of impact, focal towns and envisaged development axels are situated within the Theewaterskloof area.

Chapters 5, 7, 9 and 12 refer to the five national strategic focus points for local government and describe how Theewaterskloof Municipality is going to address each issue, i.e. municipal transformation and organizational development, basic service delivery and infrastructure development, economic development, good governance and municipal financial viability and management.

Chapter 8 contains the sixth focal point Council has decided to add to the list, i.e. human development. All these chapters refer to sectoral management to reach the set goals and objectives as well as to specific detailed sector plans that exist.

Chapters 10 and 11 describes how the cross-cutting dimensions of environmental management and crime prevention and community safety issues will be addressed and managed in order to ensure sustainable development over the entire planning spectrum. It acknowledges the fact that these two aspects are non-negotiable and non-debatable prerequisites for both social and economic development.

Chapters 13 and 14 of the IDP cover the implementation progress made thus far and the planning process that was followed for the current planning cycle.

Addenda A and B show the links between the 2007/08 budget and the MTEF budget for the two outer years. Addendum C captures the complete community input received in such a manner that it is directly linked to Table 29 of the IDP that shows how all these input were accommodated in strategies and projects. Addendum D shows the prioritization criteria that were used right throughout all wards to prioritize community input.

# PREFACE: A NEW IDP FOR A NEW COUNCIL CYCLE

On 1 March 2006 municipal elections took place throughout South Africa and new Councils were constituted shortly thereafter. According to Section 25 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) each municipal council must adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality. Section 25 also allows for a Council to adopt the IDP of its predecessor.

The new Council for Theewaterskloof Municipality (TWK) has been constituted in March 2006. Although the integrated planning process for a new IDP for the Council cycle 2006 – 2011 should have commenced on 1 July 2006 the process was slightly delayed. This is due to the fact that Council decided to first develop a strategic and operational agenda to secure the sustainable success of the municipality and to set the agenda for IDP planning and public participation.

Council therefore decided to hold a planning workshop in Simon's Town on 19 and 20 September 2006. The outcome of that particular workshop will be reflected throughout this IDP as it represents Council's mandate and direction setting guidelines with specific reference to the preparation of the budget, the allocation of resources, prioritization of projects, necessary interventions, etc. It also reflects Council's direct or indirect reaction to national, provincial and district planning guidelines.

As a point of departure Council accepts the necessity of planning within the parameters of the following national and provincial policies and guidelines, but on condition that this IDP will tailor made it for the needs of the TWK and its area of jurisdiction:-

- The **National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP)** endorsed by Cabinet in March 2003 that will be used to identify the shared areas of impact within the planning area
- The report titled **Harmonising and Aligning: The National Spatial Development Perspective, Provincial Growth and Development Strategies and Municipal Integrated Development Plans** prepared by the PCAS and dated 10 December 2004 that highlights the fact that the Integrated Development Plan of a district municipality should be a "direction setting guide" for the district and all the local municipalities within that district for at least a time span of 10 years at a time
- **Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative of South Africa (ASGISA)** that has the ultimate objective to halve unemployment and poverty by 2014

- The **Ikapa Elihlumayo Guidelines** and the **Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (Green Paper)** of the Western Cape Province that sets the scene for district growth and development and a strong economic development focus
- The **Provincial Spatial Development Framework** and all its accompanying policies and guidelines that guides the spatial environment within which IDP planning should take place

In order to respond to the **Local Government Strategic Agenda, 2006 – 2011** Council, at the Simon’s Town workshop, specifically committed itself to the following localized planned interventions:-

- ***Municipal transformation and organizational development*** with specific reference to the remaining impact of previous amalgamation and addressing the transitional disruption and instability caused by it. The Project Consolidate requirements should also be adhered to
- ***The provision of basic services*** to the best possible level, taking into consideration that Council has inherited a service delivery backlog. Infrastructure that can enhance economic growth and the backlogs in bulk infrastructure should also receive special attention
- ***Local economic development***, with specific reference to the fact that LED and social development have received limited, if any, priority focus and attention until now. The creation of a sound environment to stimulate development and investment should thus receive specific attention
- ***Municipal financial viability and management***, with specific reference to the fact that funds and insufficient long term financial planning has become the single most important constraint faced by the municipality. The position of the municipality as a Project Consolidate Municipality and one with a fast growing population and equally fast growing demands for municipal services and infrastructure should also be considered
- ***Good governance and public participation***. Council recognized the fact that insufficient investment in the development and optimum utilization of the municipality’s human resources has impacted on the ability of the TWK to optimally address its critical threats and opportunities. Management continuity in the Administration and insufficient public participation structures and mechanisms should also receive special attention

The Overberg District IDP Framework, 2006 – 2010 incorporates the guidelines set out in both the Presidential Report and the NSDP. In itself it also contributes towards planning in that specific context and creating an opportunity for all the municipalities in the Overberg to do joint planning and defining a picture of the Overberg that can show to Government the comparative advantages of the region and the shared areas of impact where the focus should be.

Theewaterskloof Municipality has accepted the District IDP Framework and has participated in the process of depicting its own "picture" for development purposes. The municipality will thus work in close collaboration with the district municipality to communicate the information to national and provincial tiers of government.

Besides aligning to the NSDP and other national and provincial policy documents and the district IDP this new IDP also reviews achievements of the implementation of the IDP for the 2006/2007 financial year and makes the necessary changes to feed into the budget process for the 2007/2008 financial year and the rolling Medium Term Expenditure Framework up to 2009/2010.

The IDP drafting process took place in accordance with the stipulations of Sections 29 and 30 of Act No 32 of 2000: Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000.

Furthermore the purpose of this new IDP drafting process was:-

- to inform internal institutional planning
- to inform inter-governmental planning and budgeting cycles as part of co-operative local government
- to ensure strategy, programme and project consolidation and alignment between national, provincial and local government spheres

# **1. THEEWATERSKLOOF PLANNING WITHIN THE CONTEXT OF THE BROADER NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL FRAMEWORKS**

This chapter provides a brief description of the general outcome goals, key objectives, guiding principles and key development priorities of the NSDP, ASGISA, the Western Cape Ikapa Elihlumayo policy and the accompanying Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF). It also shows how the Overberg District Municipal IDP responds to those indicators and where the TWK features within the district context.

It is important to take cognizance of the fact that there are three levels of government and thus of development planning and service delivery in South Africa. Each of these levels has its own planning policies, guidelines and goals and objectives.

Although all the needs of local communities are encapsulated within a municipal IDP, the relevant local municipality is not responsible for planning and delivery on all these needs. Each institution has certain competencies and responsibilities and is also providing planning guidelines and funding for such activities.

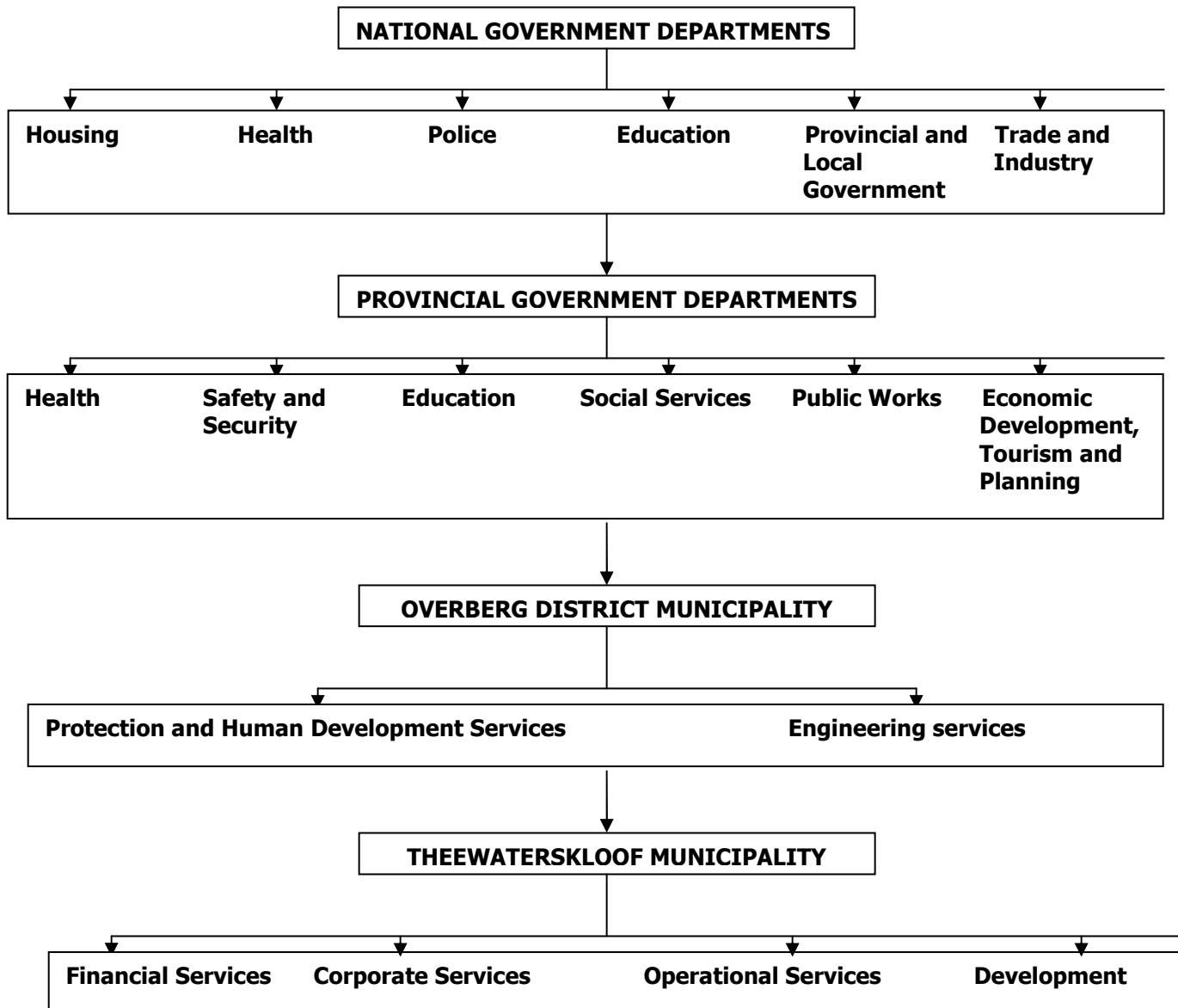
Organogram 1 below illustrates the hierarchy of government institutions responsible for the well-being of citizens of the Theewaterskloof. It is not reflecting all the national and provincial government departments, but only those responsible for the most important activities that impact on the daily lives of the inhabitants of Theewaterskloof.

## **1.1 The NSDP guidelines**

Despite what the particular line function of a department, Government's core common objectives and outcomes are an increase in employment and a reduction in poverty. Ultimately all spheres of government should work together and improve their performance to deliver on these goals.

Government further accepts that it does not have the resources to address all the needs and development potential in the country. Therefore the NSDP includes a mechanism aimed at aligning spatial choices around government spending across all spheres of government by mapping development potential and formulating principles for targeting development and spending.

***Organogram 1: Spheres/tiers of government responsible for Theewaterskloof municipal area***



The NSDP thus forms an important national guiding strategy of spatial planning for development. In essence it advocates a government focus on areas with development potential and urges district and local municipalities in localities of low development potential to prove their comparative advantages for receiving support from other spheres of government.

The NSDP uses the concept of "potential" as one of two methodological tools for distinguishing between localities. The other is the poverty gap weighted by the population to provide a poverty volume per locality. Based on these twin concepts, i.e. development potential and need, as reflected in the poverty gap

(i.e. the absolute number of poor people per locality) the NSDP seeks optimum alignment between infrastructure investment and development programmes within localities.

In using the concept of "potential" as a methodological tool the NSDP distinguishes between two types of areas, i.e. areas with potential and areas with limited potential.

The ultimate vision of the NSDP is to:-

- Focus economic growth and employment creation in areas where it will be most effective and sustainable
- Support restructuring where feasible to ensure greater competitiveness
- Foster development on the basis of local potential
- Ensure that all municipalities are able to provide for basic needs

The use of the NSDP methodology focuses government attention on only about 20% of the magisterial districts in the country. These localities, however, comprise of 92% of the country's GGP, 81% of the population and 75% of the poor.

The magisterial districts of the Overberg (Caledon, Swellendam, Hermanus and Bredasdorp) do not count amongst the 20% on which Government is currently focusing. It therefore puts the onus on the Overberg municipalities, including TWK, to work together to prove their comparative advantages for receiving support.

## **1.2 Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative of South Africa (ASGISA)**

With its primary focus on the halving of poverty and unemployment by 2014 ASGISA seeks to:-

- Enhance the growth rate of the country and thus of every province, district and local municipal area
- Improve the environment and opportunities for more labour absorbing economic activities and for sustainable employment in general
- Reduce inequalities remaining in economic development and growth
- Enhance diversification and value-adding activities
- Reduce costs of production and distribution
- Encourage new business to proliferate and expand
- Intervene to counter and reduce the binding constraints for economic development and growth

The intervening initiatives of ASGISA therefore revolve around:-



- Addressing macro-economic issues
- Infrastructure programmes
- Sector investment strategies
- Skills and education initiatives
- Second economy interventions
- Addressing public administration issues

It is expected of local government to make a contribution in as much of these identified areas as possible.

### **1.3 The Ikapa Elihlumayo guidelines and the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (Green Paper)**

The concept of “Ikapa Elihlumayo – Growing the Cape” was introduced in 2003. This was the beginning of a process of changing the spatial, social, economic and human landscape of the Western Cape in pursuit of a new vision, i.e. *A Home for All*. From it a series of base strategy documents were developed.

The PGDS now deepens and expands the original growth and development agenda by addressing local imperatives and realities. This is a major attempt by government and its social partners to set an effective development agenda for all the stakeholders to work together to realize the Province’s vision.

The key purpose is to grow the economy of the Western Cape through catalytic socio-economic interventions that will increase wage employment and per capita income, strengthen sectors, grow new enterprises, raise skills levels, reduce disparities and broaden meaningful economic participation by all.

Local government is expected to play a more important role particularly in boosting economic growth through service delivery and better planning regulation and enforcement.

Eventually Ikapa Elihlumayo/the PGDS will guide investment decisions and development spending of multiple stakeholders realising the vision of shared growth and integrated development in the Western Cape. It identifies the strategic basis for planning, budgeting and the making of trade-offs between various role players, it presents a clear plan of action and a basis for a sustainable development path.

## **1.4 The Provincial Spatial Development Framework guidelines**

The primary goal of the PSDF and its accompanying documents are to ensure an integrated and effective approach to economic and social development so that Government's infrastructure investment and development spending has better spatial outcomes than is currently being achieved.

The PSDF, partly based on a study of the growth potential of towns in the Western Cape (2005), sets out an integrated social, economic and environmental framework for the future of the Western Cape. It will guide both the provincial infrastructure and micro-economic strategies. As such it is closely linked to the NSDP.

## **1.5 Overberg District Response**

The IDP of the Overberg District Municipality shows that the municipality has in the past and will in the future continue to respond to the guidelines set by national and provincial government. As such the district IDP also provides a planning guideline for local municipalities to plan within a broader district context.

## **1.6 Theewaterskloof Response**

Each of the following chapters will illustrate how the TWK and its Council respond to the above described guidelines and will further highlight how they are encapsulated in the local municipal policies, strategies, programmes and projects.

## **2. THE CURRENT DEVELOPMENTAL SITUATION IN THE THEEWATERSKLOOF MUNICIPAL AREA**

This chapter provides an indication of where the TWK municipal area is at the present point in time and highlights the current developmental situation, updates some of the relevant facts and figures and defines some of the challenges the municipality has to face in meeting its stated goals.

As the Census 2001 results are mostly outdated and were in some cases questionable from the start this chapter will make use of a variety of more updated statistics derived from various sources. Where no other information is available the 2001 figures will still be used as a mere tool to illustrate patterns.

### **2.1 The people of the Theewaterskloof: Demographic Details**

In order for the TWK to do future planning in accordance with the principles of the NSDP three overarching questions should be asked in judging the current situation and defining some of the challenges the municipality face. These questions are:-

- Where are most of the people in the Theewaterskloof living, with specific reference to population figures, growth tendencies and compilation details?
- Where is the poorest segment of the Theewaterskloof population living?
- Where are the best potential for any intervention to stimulate growth and development to be successful?

Table 1 below illustrates the real and projected population growth in the area for the period 1996 to 2010 in relation also to the district average. Table 2 shows the population share of each municipality in the Overberg district in 2006.

It is important that the integrated planning process should take cognizance of the following tendencies illustrated in Tables 1 and 2:-

- The relative high growth rate experienced up to 2001 is responsible for the fact that there are still major backlogs in some areas of service delivery and over the shorter timeframe the TWK might not have the resources to answer to the immediate pressure. Assistance from national and provincial government will be needed

***Table 1: Population growth, 1996 - 2010***

Area	1996	2001	Rate %	2006	Rate %	2010 Projection	Rate %
Overberg District Total	159 033	203 520	5,6	232 590	2,8	251 201	2,0
Theewaterskloof	74 272	93 276	5,1	101 804	1,8	107 011	1,3
1996 and 2001 Source: Statistics SA 2006 and 2010 Source: Centre for Actuarial Research, UCT Provincial Treasury Socio-Economic Profile for Overberg District and Theewaterskloof Local Municipality, 2006							

- The high growth rate pre-2001 also contributed to the fact that almost throughout the municipal area there are considerable backlogs in the provision of bulk infrastructure. If not addressed as a matter of urgency this will not only delay the delivery of basic services to all communities, but will also inhibit economic growth. It is important that in the allocation of MIG, Project Consolidate and other funding this situation should be considered carefully
- In the combined district as well as in the TWK area the population growth rate has decreased from 2001 to 2006 and a further decrease is projected from 2006 to 2010. This should put the municipality in a better position to supply in the basic service needs of all its inhabitants over time
- The population growth in TWK is much slower than the district average, thus putting the municipality in a better position to realize its goals and objectives over time

**Table 2: Population share in 2006 and 2010**

MUNICIPAL AREA	POPULATION SHARE WITHIN THE DISTRICT (%)	
	2006	2010
Cape Agulhas	12,7	12,6
Overstrand	30,3	32
Swellendam	13,0	12,4
Theewaterskloof	43,8	42,6

Source: Provincial Treasury Socio-Economic Profile for the Overberg District and Theewaterskloof Local Municipality, 2006

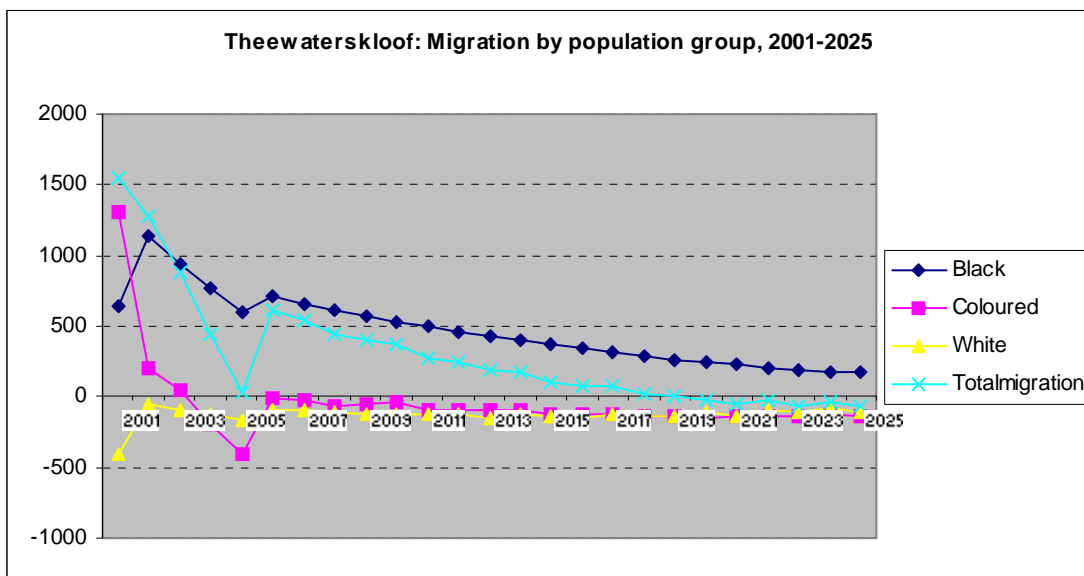
- Although the proportion of total population in a district context is decreasing in Theewaterskloof a decisive portion of the district's population is still residing in the municipal area and it is thus important that government spending patterns should portray this fact

In the Western Cape and also in the Overberg and Theewaterskloof area it is a known fact that population growth often goes hand in hand with population migration. Graph 1 below shows the current and projected migration patterns for the TWK area.

For planning purposes the following trends should be noted and carefully considered:-

- Total net migration was high in 2001, with specific reference to both the Coloured and African components
- The general migration trend indicates a steady decline up to 2017 and a net outflow of people thereafter
- The Coloured and white population groups are projected to leave the municipality on a net basis for the entire period
- A stable but low inflow of Black Africans is projected until 2025

**Graph 1: TWK projected net migration by racial group, 2001-2025**



Source: PAWC calculations based on Centre for Actuarial Research, 2005 (Population projections for the Western Cape, 2001 – 2025)

It is important to note that migration does not only refer to in-migration into the area, but also to the movement of people within the municipal boundaries. In the latter regard it is extremely important for integrated development planning, especially planning based on the principles of the NSDP and the PSDF, to take note of the fact that the area is now predominantly urban, with rapid urbanization that is taking place.

Over a period of 26 years the demographic face of the Overberg has changed from an almost 50/50 balance between urban and rural habitation to a 75/25 balance in favour of urbanization. In 1980 50,3% of the population of the Overberg district were urbanized, whilst 49,7% lived in the rural areas.

The same pattern applies in the Theewaterskloof area where, in 1996, 44,6% of the population was residing in the rural areas, with 55,4% living in the towns. From Table 3 it is evident that the pattern of urbanization is continuing and that the negative growth experienced in the rural areas is by far outstripping the district average. This tendency should be reflected in planning actions and government spending patterns within the area.

Despite the high urbanization rate there is still a fairly large proportion of households residing in the rural areas and Council will therefore have to make careful decisions this will have a direct impact on strategies to address the developmental situation of farm dwellers. It remains a particular responsibility of the TWK to include rural dwellers in their planning actions.

**Table 3: Population shifts and tendencies of urbanization, 1996-2001**

Name	Urban population growth 1996-2001	Rural Population growth 1996-2001	% of households in urban areas, 2006	% of households in rural areas, 2006
Overberg District	62,64	-8,47	75,7	24,3
Theewaterskloof	73,96	-13,75	64,2	35,8

Census 1996 and 2001  
Source on household figures: Adapted from the Municipal Demarcation Board Assessment of Capacity, 2005/06

What is furthermore important is to focus on the composition of the Theewaterskloof population, because this is often indicative of huge gaps in levels of human development and of continuing inequities. It might also give some indication as to the focus that should be adopted. Table 4 defines the position.

**Table 4: The gender and race group composition of the population (2001 and 2006)**

RACE GROUP	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL 2001	% OF POPULATION 2001	TOTAL 2006	% OF POPULATION 2006
Black African	12 487	8 790	21 277	22,8		25
Coloured	30 783	30 621	61 404	65,8		64
Indian or Asian	67	67	134	0,14		
White	5 111	5 350	10 461	11,2		11

<b>Total</b>	<b>48 448</b>	<b>44 828</b>	<b>93 276</b>		<b>101 804</b>
Source: Census 2001 – only to illustrate patterns Provincial Treasury Socio-Economic Profile for Overberg District and Theewaterskloof Local Municipality, 2006					

As was mentioned above the 2001 Census figures are extremely outdated. From figures made available by the Provincial Treasury the population of the Theewaterskloof area stood on 101 804 in 2006. The race group breakdown percentages are also illustrated.

The following aspects pertaining to population composition should be noted:-

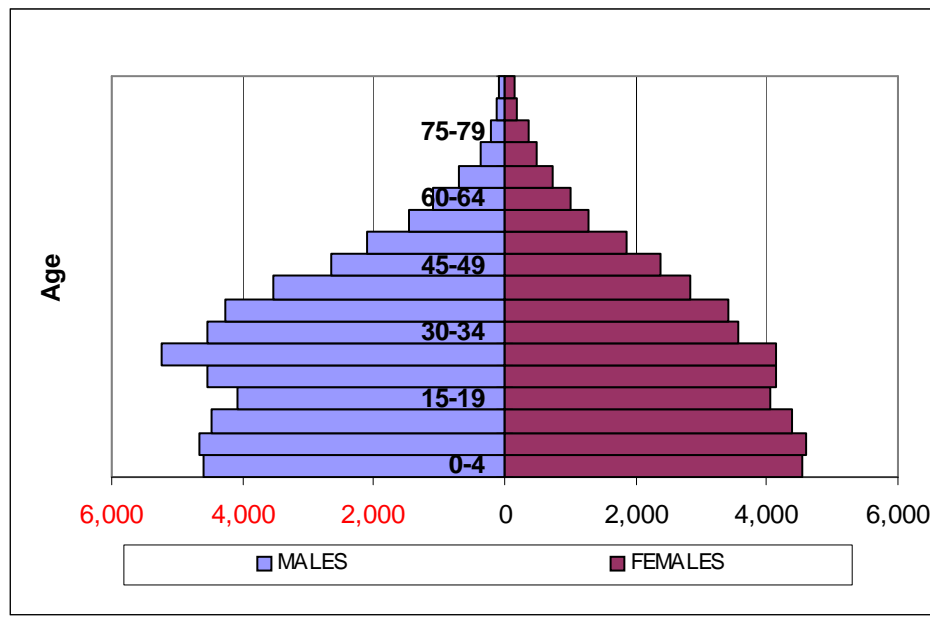
- With the exception of the Black African group there is an almost equal split between males and females and it is therefore evident that in planning an equally strong focus should be placed on the development of the female population. In recent years the number of women in the Black African group has increased considerably as more households migrate into the area
- Whilst the percentage of the Coloured and White populations are slightly declining there is a notable gain in the Black African contribution to the population
- Theewaterskloof (64%) has one of the largest concentrations of Coloured people in the district
- Only 11% of the population of Theewaterskloof is white. Seemingly the highest growth rate in the area is thus amongst the poorer households that can often not provide a house for themselves. This may also negatively impact on the municipality's ability to enhance payment levels for services

Age distribution within the population is also an important factor that should be taken into consideration in the planning of projects. Table 5 and Graph 2 show the figures and tendencies.

***Table 5: The age composition of the Theewaterskloof population (2001)***

<b>AGE GROUP</b>	<b>PERSONS</b>	<b>%</b>
0 – 1	3 625	3,9
2 – 5	7 017	7,5
6 – 14	15 205	16,3
15 – 17	5 256	5,6
18 – 35	31 643	33,9
36 – 65	27 103	29,1
66+	3 428	3,7
<b>Total</b>	<b>93 276</b>	<b>100</b>
Source: Census 2001 – only to illustrate patterns		

**Graph 2: Population pyramid for the total population, 2006**



Source: Centre for Actuarial Research, 2005 (Population projections for the Western Cape, 2001 – 2025)

The following aspects depicted in the above table and graph should receive special attention in planning actions:-

- In 2001 11,4% of the population fell within the 0 – 5 age bracket, thus indicating the need for Early Childhood Development programmes and attention to the general safety of these small children
- In 2001 33,9% of the population fell within the formal national definition of “youth” being between the age groups of 18 to 35. A further 21,9% were within the age groups of 6 to 17 and can therefore also be regarded as children or youth. The necessity for youth development is thus obvious



- In 2006 it was estimated that 72% of the population are aged 39 years and below, thus emphasizing the fact that the population of the Theewaterskloof area is quite young. The estimation surpasses the district average of 68% by far
- The Theewaterskloof median age is 27 and that of the district 29
- Between 2001 and 2006 population growth occurred across all age groups, except for the 20 – 24 and 25 – 29 year age cohorts, which declined by 0,19% and 0,13% respectively. This may be closely related to the high HIV/Aids related mortality rate in this area
- Growth was faster in the 55 – 59 (5,68%) and 70 – 74 (6,40%) age groups. This may indicate an influx of older people moving into the area to retire in towns like Greyton, Villiersdorp, etc.
- The age distribution of the pyramid in Graph 2 indicates a broad base of younger people
- The noticeable bulge in the pyramid on the middle-aged male cohorts can be attributed to in-migration of working age males
- Whereas males tend to dominate in the age groups up to age 50 the females clearly dominate in the older groups, illustrating the higher life expectancy of women

Closely linked to the age distribution of the population is the factor of age-dependency. Age dependency is defined as the total number of 0 – 14 year olds plus 65+ year olds/working age population, i.e. 15 – 64 year olds. A high age-dependency ration implies that a large percentage of the population is either too young or too old to fend for themselves.

Table 6 gives the dependency ratios for the Theewaterskloof area in relation to that of the entire district. The following aspects should be noted:-

- In 2001 the normal age dependency ratio for the area was the second lowest in the district (49,38%) and much lower than the district average of 52,56%. The ratio was projected to decline marginally to 49,03% and 48,86% by 2010. Despite this fact the dependency ratio can still be regarded as very high. It implies that almost half of the population of the area is either too young or too old to fend for themselves. This places a huge burden on both the working-age population and on the area's dependency on social grants

**Table 6: Projected age-dependency, 2001 - 2006**

AREA	2001	2006	2010
Theewaterskloof	49.38%	49.03%	48.86%
<b>Overberg District</b>	<b>52.67%</b>	<b>52.44%</b>	<b>53.13%</b>
Source: PAWC calculations based on Centre for Actuarial Research, 2005 (Population projections for the Western Cape, 2001 - 2025)			

## 2.2 Development levels in the Theewaterskloof

During 2004 and early 2005 the Department of the Premier of the Western Cape launched a study to measure the state of development in the province. The two most important tools used in the study are the City Development Index (CDI) and the Human Development Index (HDI).

The CDI is an average of the following indices:-

- Infrastructure (water, sewerage, telephone and electricity available)
- Waste (solid waste removal available)
- Health (life expectancy divided by infant mortality)
- Education (adult literacy and gross enrolment ratio)
- Income (mean household income)

The HDI is an average of the following indices:-

- Health (based on life expectancy)
- Education (based on adult literacy and gross enrolment indices)
- Income (based on mean household income, since GDP is unavailable)

Adult literacy is defined as at least seven years of schooling and gross enrolment ratio means the complete learner (schoolchild) population.

Table 7 and Graph 3 depict the CDI for the Theewaterskloof local municipal area in comparison to the provincial average. Table 7 also shows the comparison between Theewaterskloof and the district average scores. It is important to note that the higher the CDI index scores the more positive the influence on human and economic development will be in that particular area.

***Table 7: Theewaterskloof and district CDI figures, 2005***

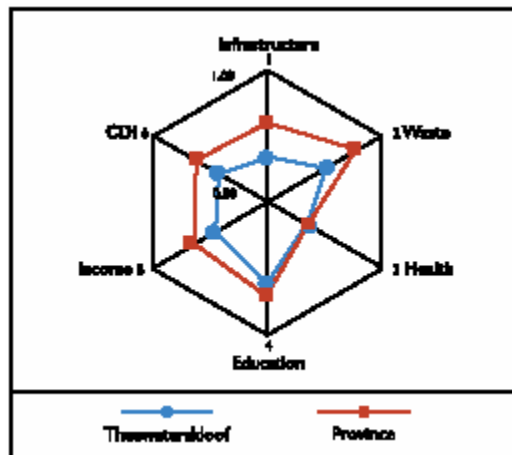
<b>Municipal area</b>	<b>Infrastruc- ture</b>	<b>Waste</b>	<b>Health</b>	<b>Education</b>	<b>Income</b>	<b>CDI</b>
Theewaterskloof	0,67	0,75	0,68	0,81	0,74	0,73
Overberg district average	0,75	0,80	0,69	0,81	0,76	0,76
<b>PROVINCE</b>	<b>0,79</b>	<b>0,89</b>	<b>0,68</b>	<b>0,86</b>	<b>0,82</b>	<b>0,81</b>
Source: Department of the Premier: Measuring the State of development in the province of the Western Cape, 2005						

From the table and the graph on CDI figures it is evident that:-

- Theewaterskloof area attained far lower scores than both the district and provincial averages in all categories but education. This indicates that the Theewaterskloof has poorer infrastructure than in some of the other areas and this will obviously also contribute to varying levels of human and economic development. This implies that the TWK needs to improve in these areas
- The low score for infrastructure underlines the growing need throughout the Theewaterskloof area
- Graph 3 clearly illustrates the huge difference between Theewaterskloof and the province as a whole
- With respect to health services it is noticeable that in Theewaterskloof the municipal performance equals that of the province
- The low score in the income category in Theewaterskloof is indicative of the high poverty rates in large parts of the area. The disparities are quite high and the municipality will thus have to focus on this area
- The average low score in the waste category is worrying as it will have a direct negative impact on human development and especially also on the sensitive natural environment of the district. The input received through public participation in especially the Grabouw area clearly underscores this fact. Across the board people are asking for a general environmental upgrade
- The fact that the education category scores are in both the case of Theewaterskloof and the district lower than the provincial average is worrying, particularly in the light of the high levels of illiteracy and functional illiteracy in throughout the entire district and especially in Theewaterskloof

Table 8 shows the HDI for the local municipal area of Theewaterskloof and the Overberg district in comparison to the 1995 figures, whilst Graph 4 shows the comparison between the municipal area and the provincial average.

**Graph 3: Theewaterskloof Municipal CDI, 2005**



The provincial averages for the HDI measuring categories are:-

- Health – 0,63
- Income – 0,84
- Education – 0,68
- Overall provincial HDI – 0,72

**Table 8: 1995 and 2005 HDI figures for the Theewaterskloof and Overberg district**

Municipality	Health	Income	Education	HDI 1995	HDI 2005
Theewaterskloof	0,63	0,74	0,75	0,59	0,71
Overberg district average	0,65	0,76	0,71	0,58	0,71

Source: Department of the Premier: Measuring the state of development in the province of the Western Cape, 2005

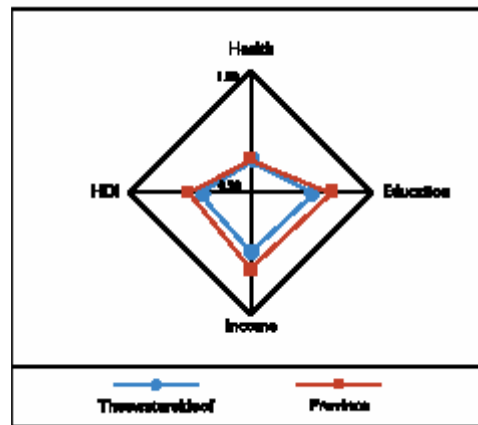
Looking at the above figures the following general remarks for the Theewaterskloof area should be considered in future planning actions:-

- The considerable increase in HDI between 1995 and 2005 is evident and can primarily be contributed to increased service delivery over a wide spectrum. The municipality should work together and in unison with the district municipality and provincial government to continue on this growth path
- The extremely low income levels in comparison to the provincial average, which is indicative of the high levels of poverty. Poverty

alleviation should therefore be high on the development planning agenda

- With regard to the health category it is evident that both the municipality and the district as a whole are either out-scoring or equalling the provincial average and the provincial government should thus ensure that the relative high levels of health services are maintained in future because this will have a direct impact on the HDI of the district

**Graph 4: Theewaterskloof Municipal HDI, 2005**



With regard to the Theewaterskloof graph the following aspects should be noted:-

- Although almost on par with the provincial average the main challenge for the municipality lies in the low income score. Performance with regard to mean household income and income disparities should be stepped up

The Provincial Index of Multiple Deprivation (PIMD) measures small area deprivation based on five domains, i.e.:-

- Income and material deprivation
- Employment deprivation
- Health deprivation
- Education deprivation
- Living environment deprivation

The PIMD Index reflects the situation in the 332 wards in the Western Cape based on 2001 statistics and ward delimitation. Although indicative of deprivation and poverty in the Theewaterskloof area in general the ward breakdown poses some problems. Firstly the delimitation of wards changed since 2001 and secondly the fact that more affluent areas are included in a ward together with

poverty ridden areas may paint a false picture of the particular ward and result in the poorer areas being neglected.

The 2001 PIMD Index for the Theewaterskloof area (10 wards at the time), nevertheless, shows some tendencies which should be acknowledged in planning actions. The most important of these are:-

- Only 1 (10%) of the wards in the area was amongst the 25% of most deprived wards in the Western Cape, i.e. the Rooidakke area in Grabouw
- Six (60%) of the wards in the area fell within the second most deprived category (25 – 50%)
- Three (30%) of the wards fell in the second least deprived category (50 – 75%)
- Not one of the Theewaterskloof wards were rated amongst the least deprived category

In addition to the PIMD the fact should be stressed that in order to address human development throughout the municipal area and to specially focus on poverty alleviation and eradication, it is necessary that the municipality should take cognizance of the extreme individually defined poverty pockets that have been identified in the region by the Department of Social Development in co-operation with the various communities.

In order to measure development progress over the next five years it will therefore also be necessary to gage to what extend the number of poverty pockets have been reduced or the levels of poverty in the particular areas have been addressed.

Table 9 below shows the identified poverty pockets in the various towns and areas within the Theewaterskloof. Councilors have been asked to amend the list from their specific perceptions of poverty in their respective wards:-

**Table 9: Poverty pockets in the Theewaterskloof**

<b>URBAN AREAS</b>	<b>RURAL AREAS</b>
Side Saviwa informal area	Rooidakke
Riviersonderend informal area	People in backyards throughout the area
New France: Botrivier	Tesselaarsdal
People in backyards	Voorstekraal
Uitsig	Boschmanskloof
Middleton	Farms: Villiersdorp and Grabouw
Dumping/Scavenger	
Goniwe Park	
Snake Park	
Beverly Hills	
Waterworks	
Site View	
Melrose Place	

Hillside	
Source: Department of Social Services, 2004	

### 2.3 The well-being of households in the Theewaterskloof

In addition to the development levels discussed above, attention should also be paid to the so-called well-being of households as reflected through access to education, educational attainment, labour force participation, income distribution, and access to basic services. City and human development as discussed in paragraph 2.2 above also contributes to the well-being of households. In addition health status indicators such as HIV/Aids, deaths and projected prevalence and infant mortality rates are also discussed.

Tables 10 to 20 hereunder further highlight and confirm the realities that are illustrated in the CDI and HDI tables and graphs above. The figures reflected here have a direct impact on the well-being of households in the Theewaterskloof. In the absence of more recent statistics in most of these cases 2001 census figures are being used. Although outdated and in some instances under suspicion these statistics are being used to illustrate certain trends and tendencies which would probably have remained unchanged.

In 2001 the Overberg district had 102 schools. In 2006 only 77 of these remain. In Theewaterskloof the number of schools likewise reduced. The average educator/learner ratio in the district dropped from 1/32.2 in 1998 to 1/37 in 2006. Almost the same happened in the Theewaterskloof. It is important to note that this ratio is one of the figures used for compiling the Composite Social and Service Index of South Africa.

Table 10 shows the number of schools and the educator/learner ratio in Theewaterskloof in relation to that of the district average, as well as some other aspects in relation to the school situation in the area.

**Table 10: Distribution of schools, educator/learner ratios and other factors, 2006**

AREA	NUMBER OF SCHOOLS	EDUCATOR/LEARNER RATIO
Overberg District	77	37
<b>Theewaterskloof</b>	37 (48,1%)	37
Total amount of learners existing schools can accommodate (2004): 21 900		
Total amount of learners enrolled (2004): 16 738		
Classrooms added up to 2004: 3		
New classrooms planned to be added after 2004: 0		
Source: Provincial Treasury Socio-Economic Profile for the Overberg District and Theewaterskloof Local Municipality, 2006		
Department of Education: Information with regard to schools in the Theewaterskloof, 2004		

According to the table there seems to be more than enough room for the enrollment of more learners, but in actual fact some of the schools in the larger towns are filled to capacity, whilst those on the farms and in the smaller rural

towns stands half or more than half empty. This is symptomatic of an area where rapid urbanization is occurring and future planning will have to address the problem. A school like Groenberg Secondary in Grabouw is more than 100% full, whilst Daniel le Roux Primary in the rural area outside of town can accommodate 200 learners but is occupied by only 16.

A problem that is not illustrated in the accompanying table is the demand for either more schools for Xhosa learners or the availability of more Xhosa speaking educators at the schools in especially Grabouw. The fact that the Black African migration patterns in Graph 1 above show a declining tendency over time should, however, be taken into consideration in future decision making in this regard.

**Table 11: Educational attendance of the age group 5 – 24 in Theewaterskloof (2001)**

DESCRIPTION	NUMBER OF PERSONS
Not attending	13 668
Pre-school	936
School	19 004
College	76
Technikon	63
University	76
Adult education centre	16
Other	46
<b>Total</b>	<b>33 885</b>
Source: Statistics SA: Census 2001	

From Table 11 it is evident that:-

- Almost 40,3% of the age group 5 – 24 does not attend any educational facilities. This implies that a special attempt is necessary to lower the percentage of children not attending school. The availability and cost of transport and the impact of poverty in households on this figure will have to be investigated.
- Only 13,3% of the age group 2 – 5 attends a pre-schooling facility. It is thus clear that the special focus should be on Early Childhood Development.
- In 2001 only 145 students from the Theewaterskloof were attending tertiary institutions. The further development and expansion of tertiary education facilities are needed.

Looking at educational attainment Table 12 shows the enormous disparities between Theewaterskloof, the Overberg district and the Western Cape Province. From both tables 11 and 12 it is clear that more potential students from the Theewaterskloof should be enabled to obtain tertiary education.

It should be noted that about 43,77% of the Overberg district population resides in the Theewaterskloof area. Despite the provision level of schools the illiteracy rate (i.e. the percentage of people over 14 years of age with less than grade 7)



in the Theewaterskloof is 32% and is by far higher than the 27% district average.

**Table 12: Educational attainment of those aged 20+**

<b>EDUCATION LEVELS</b>	<b>WESTERN CAPE (%)</b>	<b>OVERBERG (%)</b>	<b>THEEWATER (%)</b>
No schooling	5,7	7,3	9,0
Some primary	15,2	21,9	25,4
Complete primary	7,9	10,0	11,7
Some secondary	36,5	32,8	33,8
Grade 12	23,4	19,4	15,0
Higher	11,2	8,7	5,0
Source: Provincial Treasury Socio-Economic Profile for the Overberg District and Theewaterskloof Local Municipality, 2006			

Table 12 shows that the prevalence of functional illiteracy (i.e. where an adult has completed less than seven years of formal schooling and is unable to comprehend abstract information) can be as high as 46,1% of the Theewaterskloof population. This is probably explained by the high percentage of children not attending school. It is further true that the level of poor literacy manifests itself in low educational attainment.

If the Theewaterskloof wants to become an equal and even leading player in the Overberg and Western Cape economy this trend should not be allowed to continue. The focus should thus be on lowering the level of illiteracy and functional illiteracy by enabling more learners to continue with secondary education. The low percentage of learners eventually receiving tertiary education has been referred to already and is equally worrying for further economic development.

Low educational attainment translate into poor skills development levels and therefore also have a direct impact on the ability of the Theewaterskloof economy to grow at an increased rate and on the role the municipal area can play in the Overberg and Western Cape economies.

It is, however, important to note that the area is heavily reliant on the higher education institutions of the Boland and Cape Peninsula and that impacts negatively on skills development efforts in the area. Boland College in Caledon and Elgin College near Grabouw are making a huge contribution in this respect.

Table 13 and Graph 5 illustrate the skills levels within the Theewaterskloof area in comparison to the district average. It shows that:-

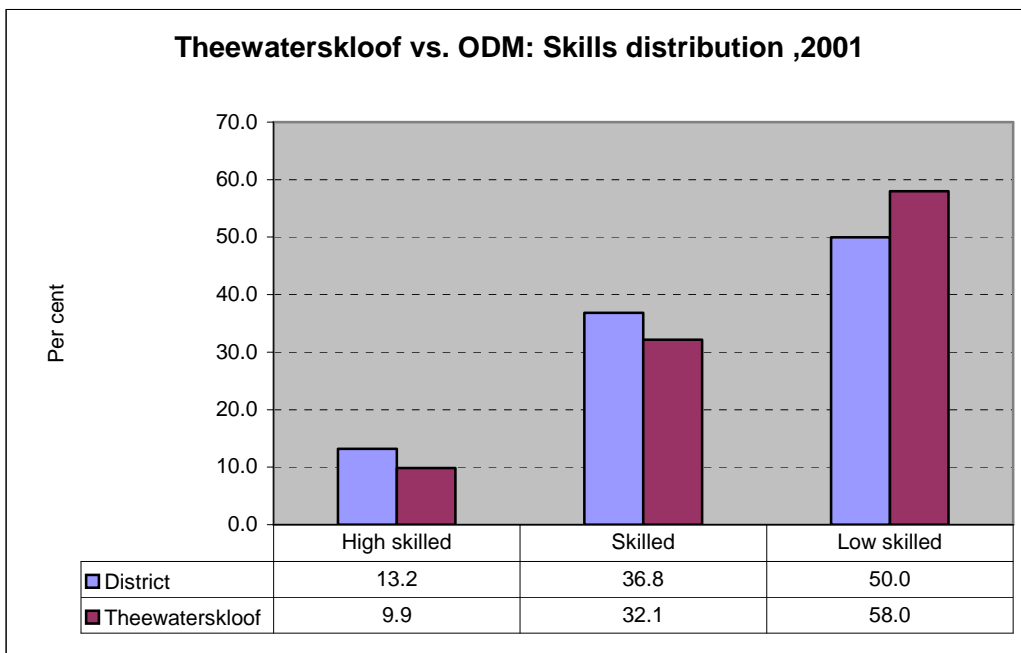
- The high percentage of low-skilled workers in Theewaterskloof is notable and corresponds with high illiteracy rates registered in the area, as well as to poor educational attainment. The dominance of the agricultural sector, which does in most cases not demand high skills, is one of the major reasons for the low skills levels in the areas. This assumption is clearly illustrated by Table 14.

**Table 13: Theewaterskloof skills distribution**

AREA	HIGH-SKILLED (%)	SKILLED (%)	LOW-SKILLED (%)
Overberg District	13,2	36,8	50,0
Theewaterskloof	9,9	32,1	58,0

Source: Provincial Treasury Socio-Economic Profile for the Overberg and Theewaterskloof Local Municipality, 2006

**Graph 5: Theewaterskloof Local Municipality: Skills distribution, 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, census 2001

Table 14 clearly shows that the large employer sector of agriculture has the highest illiteracy rates (43%). This situation to a large extent softens the unemployment impact on the unskilled labour force in the area and could give an explanation as to the extent of the pull factors attracting higher levels of in-migration into the area

**Table 14: Skill levels of the employed in Theewaterskloof, 2001**

Sector	% unskilled – semi-skilled				% medium skilled	% skilled	
	No school	Some primary	Complete primary	Some secondary	Complete secondary	Grade 12 & Higher education	
Agric, Forest & Fish	11.0%	32.2%	14.4%	31.8%	7.6%	2.9%	100
Mining & Quarrying	19.0%	33.3%	14.3%	19.0%	14.3%	0.0%	100
Manufacturing	3.8%	15.3%	10.1%	42.7%	22.0%	6.2%	100
Electricity & Water	6.6%	19.1%	7.9%	43.4%	17.8%	5.3%	100
Construction	4.6%	20.6%	13.9%	43.3%	15.2%	2.3%	100
Trade & Catering	2.2%	11.1%	8.3%	39.8%	32.3%	6.3%	100
Transport, Communication	2.1%	17.4%	9.3%	39.5%	26.8%	5.0%	100
Finance	2.7%	9.2%	6.2%	24.9%	40.1%	16.9%	100
Services	3.2%	10.8%	5.2%	18.0%	17.8%	45.1%	100
<b>TOTAL</b>	7.2%	22.8%	10.9%	31.1%	15.2%	12.8%	<b>100</b>

Source: Stats SA

Table 15 shows the level of labour force participation, employment, unemployment and economic inactivity throughout the Theewaterskloof area in comparison to the district average figures. What is important to note from Table 15 and Table 16 is:-

- The considerable decrease in labour force participation rate over time in the district as a whole and also in Theewaterskloof
- The steep decrease in employment rates and the sharp increase in unemployment in the district on average and in particular in Theewaterskloof. In the latter area the unemployment rate grew at an average annual rate of 22,3%. This is far outstripping the 3,3% growth in employment over the same period
- Between 1996 and 2001 the Theewaterskloof labour force increased by 10 432 people (an annual average rate of 5,7%), whereas the jobs created over the same period only reached 5 299. Employment creation thus did not keep pace with the labour force growth in the area and this has important implications for the standard of living of the people of Theewaterskloof and their ability to pay for municipal services
- The large numbers of people who are not economically active is a worrying factor and something that should be investigated. Especially the position of women on farms and their ability to enter the work market should receive attention

**Table 15: Labour force participation, employment and unemployment**

PERIOD	Employed	% Employed	Unem- ployed	% Unem- ployed	Labour force	Labour force participa- tion rate	Not economically active	Total population 15-65
<b>OVERBERG DISTRICT</b>								
1996	60486	90.7	6237	9.3	66723	68.3	30981	97704
2001	71564	81.4	16359	18.6	87923	64.3	48818	136742
2004	76883	77.9	21839	22.1	98721	61.5	61804	160525
<b>THEEWATERSKLOOF</b>								
1996	29 821	91,1	2 896	8,9	32 717	71,4	13 098	45 815
2001	35 120	81,4	8 029	18,6	43 149	67,4	20 847	63 995
Source: Provincial Treasury Socio-Economic Profile for the Overberg and Theewaterskloof Local Municipality, 2006								
Economic Profiles for Overberg District per municipal area, 2004								

**Table 16: New jobs created in the Theewaterskloof, 1996 – 2001**

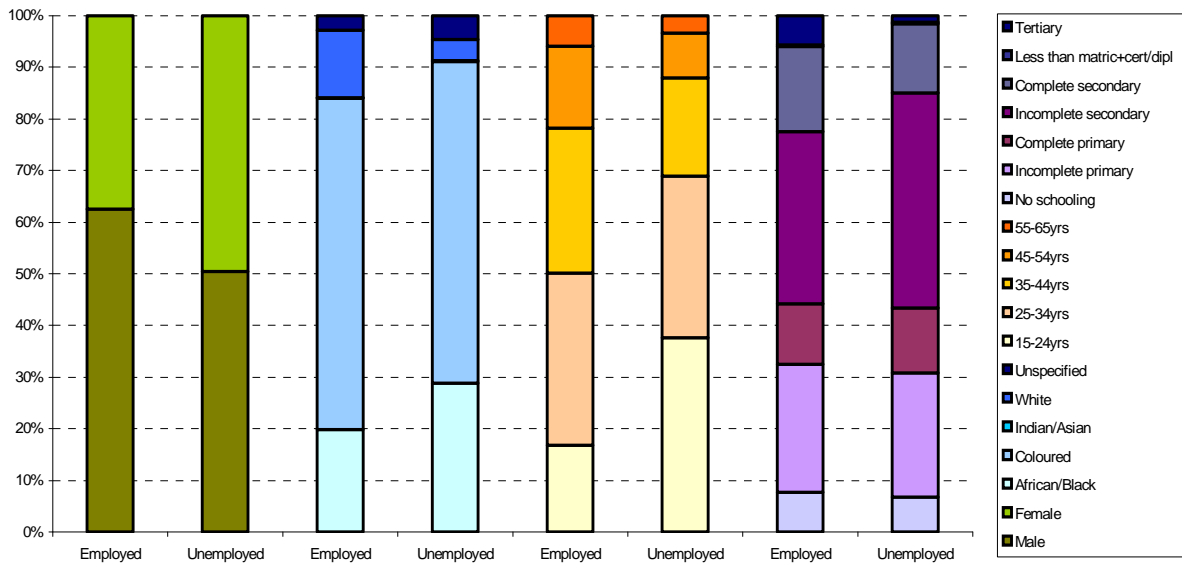
MUNICIPAL AREA	NUMBER OF JOBS CREATED
Theewaterskloof	5 299
<b>Total</b>	<b>10 143</b>
Source: Provincial Treasury Socio-Economic Profile for the Overberg and Theewaterskloof Local Municipality, 2006	

The major causes of unemployment are the shrinking agricultural sector, capital intensity of agricultural activities, poor labour absorption in the manufacturing sector, seasonal nature of employment in the agricultural sector and the low industrial base in some of the areas in the Theewaterskloof.

Graph 6 below illustrates tendencies with regard to employment and unemployment based on gender, education, race and age. Although the figures are those of 2001, it can be assumed that the tendencies would have remained more or less unchanged.

**Graph 6: Employment and unemployment tendencies, 2001**

### The waterskloof



Source: Statistics South Africa Census, 2001

The graph clearly shows that:-

- Males were better represented amongst the employed than the unemployed. Special focus on the employment of women is therefore necessary and the question should be answered how the number of women living on farms and unable to work as a result of lack of public transport affect this picture?
- Coloureds were better represented amongst the employed than the unemployed
- Whites were better represented amongst the employed than the unemployed
- Those with higher than completed secondary education were better represented amongst the employed than the unemployed
- People older than 25 years were better represented amongst the employed than the unemployed
- Black Africans are more represented in unemployment than employment
- Almost 70% of the unemployed population is below the age of 35 years. This emphasizes the serious problem of youth unemployment and all the negativity associated thereto. This can have a detrimental affect on the social capital of the area
- With regard to the number of people employed in each educational category the graph is indicative of the nature of skills mismatch in the

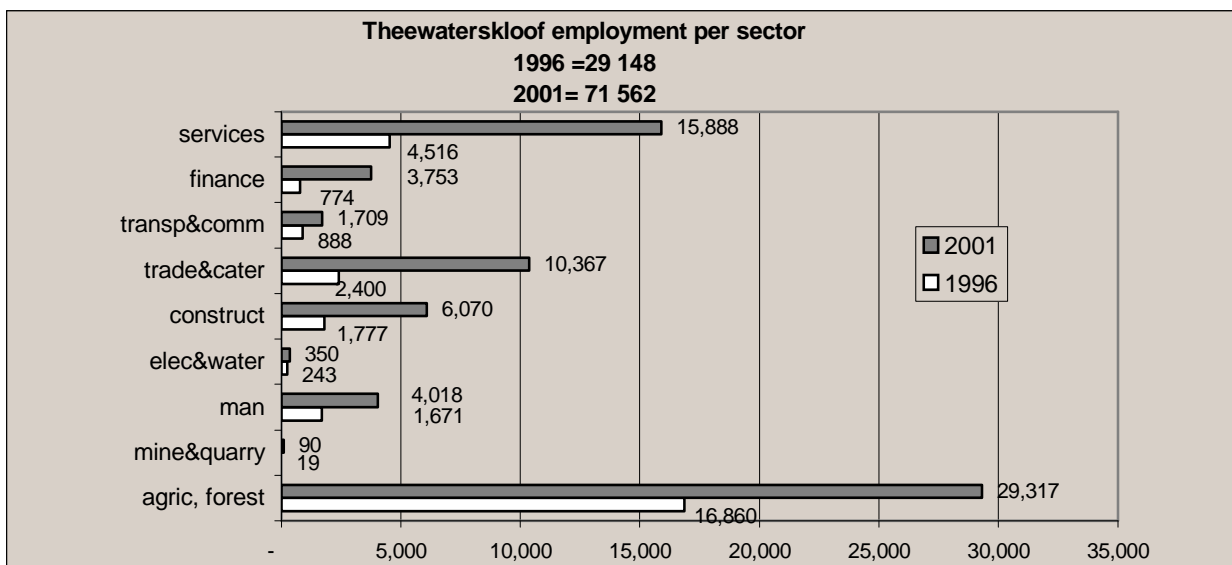
area. Those with incomplete primary and incomplete secondary education are more prone to unemployment

It is also important to take note of employment levels in the various economic sectors. Graph 7 illustrates the position in Theewaterskloof and clearly illustrates the following aspects that should be considered in planning actions:-

- The absolute dominance of the agrarian and forestry activities in employment.
- The employment growth in the agricultural sector from 1996 to 2001 is notably high (from 27% to 41%) and can partly be contributed to the growth in fruit and wine producing activities which are more labour intensive than other farming activities. This underpins the fact that such a large percentage of the workforce is considered low-skilled as agricultural employment does not often demand high skills
- Strong employment growth in all sectors is evident
- The trade, catering and accommodation sectors are playing an increasingly important role in job creation in the area
- The services sector, as the other major employer also showed strong growth over the period

Manufacturing is not one of the leading employers in the area. This is mainly as a result of little value adding taking place with regard to agricultural produce.

**Graph 7: Distribution of those employed by industry, 2001**



Source: Stats SA

In referring to Table 14 above reference was made to the high employment rate in this sector and the softening affect this has on unemployment rates for the

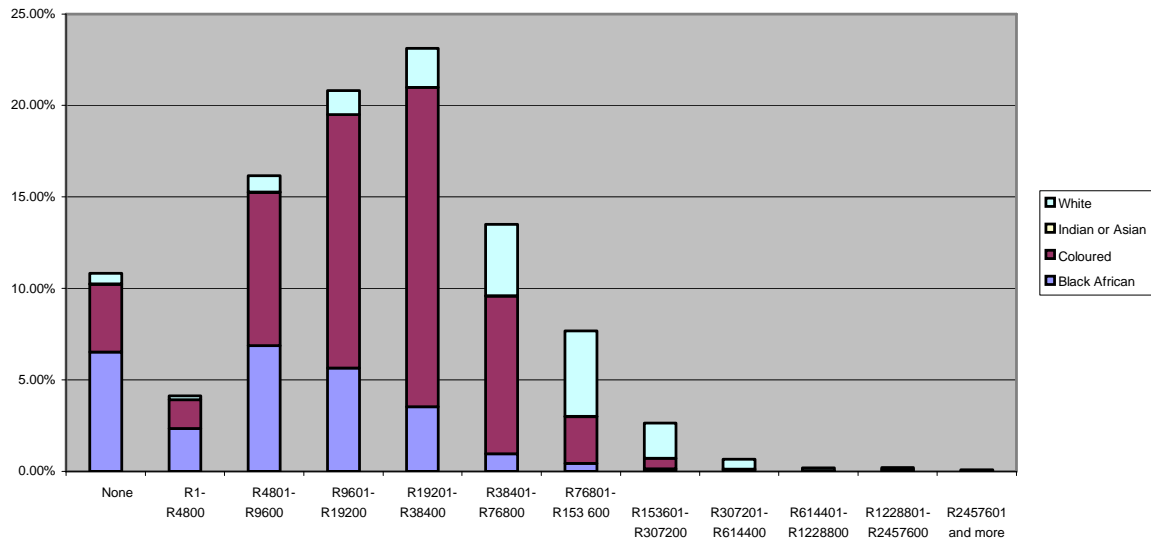
unskilled workforce and the pulling affect on those who want to immigrate into the area. Since 2001 the agricultural sector has been declining rapidly. From 1996 to 2001 the agricultural sector's share in employment dropped from 53,7% to 50,09 and although still high, the high reliance on this sector for employment thus poses a risk for the Theewaterskloof workforce and new immigrants. The increasing capital intensity of agriculture and the declining share of agricultural employment already had an impact on unemployment in the area and the tendency is continuing.

Although the agricultural and services sectors still respectively employ 50,09% and 11,4% of the labour force, it must also be noted that both these sectors have a strong seasonal nature of employment and both are prone to influences beyond internal control. This is especially the case with agriculture where seasonality in employment poses enormous challenges in the Grabouw and Villiersdorp areas.

Economic poverty refers to imputed household income. From Graph 8 and Table 17 below it is evident that:-

- In 2001 31,09% of households received income of less than R9 600 per annum. This is higher than the district average of 28,3% of households in this income bracket. The Black African group dominated this segment
- On the contrary the proportion of households with no income at all was at 10,8% the highest in the Overberg district. Again the Black African group dominated the segment and constituted more than 50% of these households
- About 57,43% of households were categorized in the R9 600 to R76 800 per annum income bracket. This is slightly higher than the district average of 56,93%
- Less households from Theewaterskloof (11,47%) than from the district on average (14,77%) fell into the higher than R76 800 per annum income bracket
- The highest income bracket was dominated by the white population group

**Graph 8: Theewaterskloof income distribution by population group, 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa: Census 2001

**Table 17: Theewaterskloof monthly imputed household income (2001)**

MONTHLY INCOME	HOUSEHOLDS	%
None – R800	6 978	30,3
R801 – R3 200	10 210	44,3
R3 200+	5 856	25,4
<b>Total</b>	<b>23 044</b>	<b>100</b>
STATSSA: Census 2001		

Table 18 shows some further figures of aspects that can impact on the well-being of households in the Theewaterskloof. The district averages are reflected as tool for comparison.

**Table 18: Additional impacting socio-economic figures**

IMPACT	OVERBERG DISTRICT	THEEWATER
% of births under 2 500mg	16	17
Immunization coverage (%) under 1 year	75	74
TB prevalence per 100 000	1 142	1 352
TB cure rate (%)	74	77
HIV prevalence	4,1	4,7



(%)		
HIV/Aids related death in 2005		997
% increase/decrease in drug related crime, 2002 – 2005	+134,4	+144
Source: Provincial Treasury: Socio-economic profile for Overberg and Theewaterskloof Local Municipality, 2006		

Crime statistics and the impact thereof on society are further discussed in Chapter 11, whilst detailed information is also to be found in the Overberg Crime Prevention Strategy of the Overberg District Municipality. Only drug related crimes are reflected in Table 18 because of the significant rise and the detrimental affect it is having on communities throughout the district.

The planning processes should take cognizance of the following pointers from Table 18:-

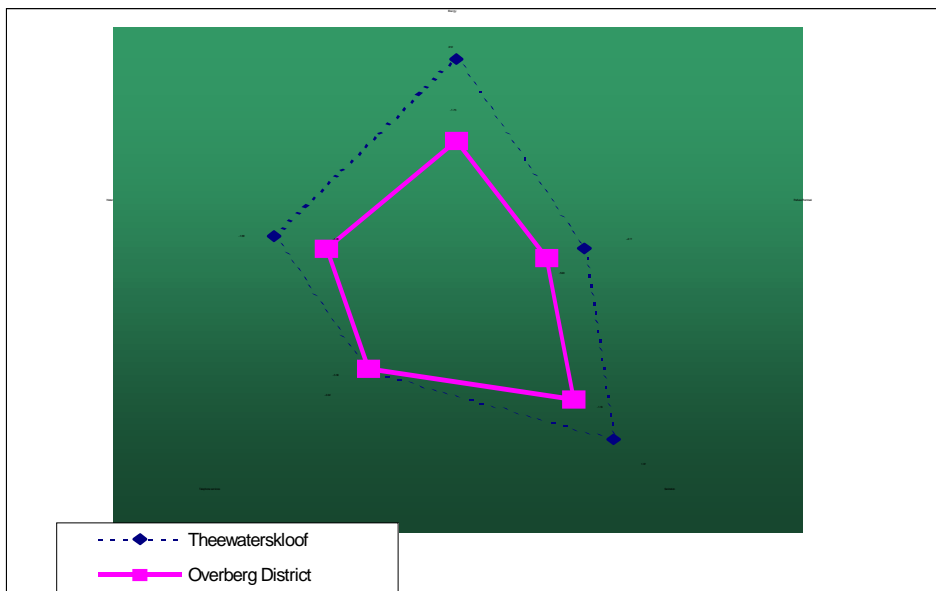
- The national target for first measles immunization is 90%, thus the Theewaterskloof is performing far below target
- The national TB cure target rate is 85%, hence the area is performing far below target
- The ASSA 2003 demographic projections for the area indicate that the HIV/Aids prevalence rate was 4,7% in 2005. This is the highest in the district and by far higher than the district average of 4,1%. HIV/Aids prevalence is expected to increase to 5,7% by 2010 and HIV/Aids related deaths from 997 in 2005 to 1 202 cases over the same period
- The high HIV prevalence in Theewaterskloof, together with a high percentage of child headed households, indicate that children are bearing a heavier burden of nursing the sick and managing households with overstretched resources
- The management of HIV/Aids in Theewaterskloof is crucial, given its implications for the labour force, demand for health-care services and economic development due to a diminishing working-age population and loss of productivity
- The TB prevalence rate in Theewaterskloof is acutely high. The municipality needs to improve on the management of TB
- The number of drug-related crimes more than doubled from 2002 – 2004. With a growth rate of 144% it is the second highest in the district. The rise in drug-related crime throughout the district, but specifically also in Theewaterskloof needs urgent attention as this not only have a direct impact on human development and well-being, but also on economic development.

Access to basic services has a considerable influence on the standard of living and quality of life of people. Graph 9 below shows how the Theewaterskloof performed compared to the district average with respect to the delivery of basic services, i.e. energy, water, refuse removal, telephone services and sanitation.

The graph shows that:-

- The area performed much worse than the district average with respect to the delivery of all basic services
- Energy and sanitation provision showed the worst progress between 1996 and 2001. The Proportion of households with below basic access to energy increased by 3,10% and to sanitation by 1,72%
- The proportion of households with below basic access to water decreased by 1,58% between 1996 and 2001 and to telephone services by 3,34%
- Best progress was made in refuse removal, where the proportion of households with below basic access was reduced by 4,11%

***Graph 9: Theewaterskloof versus Overberg District: Change in the percentages of households with access to below basic services 1996-2001***



Source: Statistics South Africa: Census 2001, Community Profile Database, DBSA

It is also important to measure the number of households affected by the performance in basic service delivery. Table 19 shows the figures. The district average is again included for comparison purposes.

**Table 19: Changes in access to basic services between 1996 and 2001**

<b>Overberg District</b>	<b>Energy</b>	<b>Refuse Removal</b>	<b>Sanitation</b>	<b>Telephone services</b>	<b>Water</b>
% Change 1996-2001	-1.73	-5.90	-1.18	-3.39	-4.08
Number of households affected	2033	494	1395	-926	-1468
<b>Theewaterskloof</b>					
% Change 1996-2001	3,10	-4,11	1,72	-3,34	-1,58
Number of households affected	1 774	549	1 231	-407	-229
Source: Statistics South Africa: Census 2001 DBSA: Community profile database					

Table 20 further illustrates the sizeable increase in service levels from 1996 to 2001 which is still continuing. It also shows the relative high RDP averages in the various categories across the district and also in Theewaterskloof.

The table further shows that despite improvement, the focus should still be on solid waste disposal, bulk infrastructure development, energy supply and sanitation and refuse removal. Sanitation in the informal settlements and the final eradication of the bucket system should be a priority.

**Table 20: Service levels for the core functions (percentage)**

<b>Name</b>	<b>RDP Water 1996</b>	<b>RDP Water 2001</b>	<b>RDP Sanitation 1996</b>	<b>RDP Sanitation 2001</b>	<b>Refuse Removal 1996</b>	<b>Refuse Removal 2001</b>	<b>Elec-tricity 1996</b>	<b>Elec-tricity 2001</b>
Overberg District	94,70	98,80	79,54	87,25	66,75	80,63	82,30	83,74
Theewaterskloof	97,52	99,12	78,59	82,70	55,42	75,89	83,68	80,42
Source: Statistics South Africa: Census 2001								

It should further be noted that the service levels in Theewaterskloof are almost without exception lower than elsewhere in the district and in some instances even deteriorating.

One of the aspects that need particular attention is housing. The latest housing backlog in the Theewaterskloof area is estimated to be 9 000 and the figure is growing. It is also evident that the growth in population can mostly be described as "houseless" growth. People migrating to the area do not necessarily have the ways and means of securing a home.

### 3. THE THEEWATERSKLOOF ECONOMIC PROFILE

It is furthermore important that the planning process should take cognizance of the linkage between the population, development levels and economic trends and growth rates of the Theewaterskloof and the effect this can have in future.

Table 21 below combines the observations made in terms of population growth above and the economic growth rates that were revealed in the economic profiles that have been completed for every municipal area during 2004.

**Table 21: Population and economic growth, 1996 - 2004**

Municipality	Population growth (p.a.)	Labour force growth (p.a.)	Real output growth (p.a.)	Employment growth	Unemployment 1996	Unemployment 2001
Overberg district averages	5,4%	6,1%	7,3%	3,9%	9%	19%
Theewaterskloof	5,1%	6.1%	6.9%	3.8%	9%	19%
<b>District Total</b>	<b>5.4%</b>	<b>6.1%</b>	<b>7.3%</b>	<b>3.9%</b>	<b>9%</b>	<b>19%</b>
Source: Statistics South Africa, : Census 2001 Economic Profiles for Overberg District per Municipal Area, 2004						

The table shows high population growth rates for the whole region, with even higher growth in the number of job-seekers. In the Theewaterskloof area the gap between the two figures is even bigger than in the remainder of the district. This situation resulted in a sharp increase in unemployment from 9% to 19% despite relatively high economic output and employment growth rates of 6,9% and 3,8% respectively. In both the latter mentioned areas Theewaterskloof is worse off or on par with the district average. The impact of this situation on employment levels, etc. was discussed in Chapter 2.

However, in a discussion of economic tendencies, growth rate and focus areas, it is important to take cognizance of those areas in the municipal area that are worst affected by unemployment. Table 22 shows the reality and makes it clear that it is the Theewaterskloof towns accommodating many migrants from the Eastern Cape (i.e. Rivieronderend, Villiersdorp and Grabouw) that experienced alarmingly high unemployment rates in 2001. These are the areas that, within the broader picture, should be receiving special attention in all economic development strategies.

**Table 22: Unemployment rate in Overberg towns (2001)**

Municipalities	% Unemployment
<b>WC031: Theewaterskloof</b>	<b>19%</b>
Riviersonderend	43%
Villiersdorp	37%
Grabouw	36%
Genadendal	28%
Middleton	27%
Botrivier	26%
Bosmanskloof	25%
<b>Total Overberg</b>	<b>19%</b>

Source: Economic Profiles for the Overberg District per Municipal Area, 2004

The main towns of the Theewaterskloof, both according to their population figures and the role they play as service centres in the area are Grabouw, Caledon and Villiersdorp. In terms of shared areas of impact, as will be discussed in Chapter 6, these towns should be noted.

Table 23 shows the Theewaterskloof contribution towards district output, employment and population in combined format, whilst Table 24 depicts the area's contributions towards nominal exports.

**Table 23: Theewaterskloof contributions towards output, employment and population, 1996 - 2001**

Municipal area	% contribution towards:					
	Real output		Employment		Labour force	
	1996	2001	1996	2001	1996	2001
Theewaterskloof	50%	49%	49%	49%	48%	49%

Source: Economic Profiles for the Overberg District per Municipal Area, 2004

**Table 24: Theewaterskloof contributions towards nominal exports, 1997 and 2003**

Municipal area	1997 R value	% of regional exports	2003 R value	% of regional exports	% of regional output
Theewaterskloof	62,132,332	55%	333,599,483	61%	46%
<b>Total</b>	<b>112,102,240</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>545,303,991</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>

Source: Economic Profiles for the Overberg District per Municipal Area, 2004

Looking at economic trends and growth rates it is important to note that Theewaterskloof contributed 41% (R1,37 billion) to the Overberg district GDPR in 2004. The local economy grew at a marginal rate of 1,8% per annum between 1995 and 2004 and was by far outscored by the district growth rate of 2,6% over the same period.

The sectoral distribution of Theewaterskloof reflects an economy that, although fairly well diversified, remains predominantly dependent on agrarian activities. Agriculture, as the major economic activity, contributed 34,95% of the total GDP of the Overberg in 2004. It is furthermore important to note that in 2004 agricultural activities in Theewaterskloof contributed a massive 67,9% of the total agrarian sector of the Overberg.

The agricultural sector in itself is well diversified with activities ranging from the production of wheat, barley, canola, wine, vegetables (onions), flowers and deciduous fruit, as well as dairy farming, the rearing of merino sheep. Farmers in the area are now also further diversifying and investing in expanding niche markets such as high quality wheat and floriculture, and looking at tourism opportunities such as eco-tourism, guest-farms, etc.

Forestry also plays a role in the Theewaterskloof, but a decline in activities is evident. By international and even national standards this sub-sector of the economy is considered to be small to medium scale.

Within the agricultural sector grains, wine and deciduous fruit farming are the main drivers, but the first mentioned is facing major challenges due to global competition and surpluses in the wheat market. Barley and hops farming offers opportunities due to the rapid growth in the beer industry and the opening up of African markets.

The deciduous fruit sector has experienced more rapid growth as a result of the growth in fruit exports but is also facing major challenges.

Graph 10 below shows how the various economic sectors contributed to the GDP over a period of time and clearly illustrate some changes. The most important of these are:-

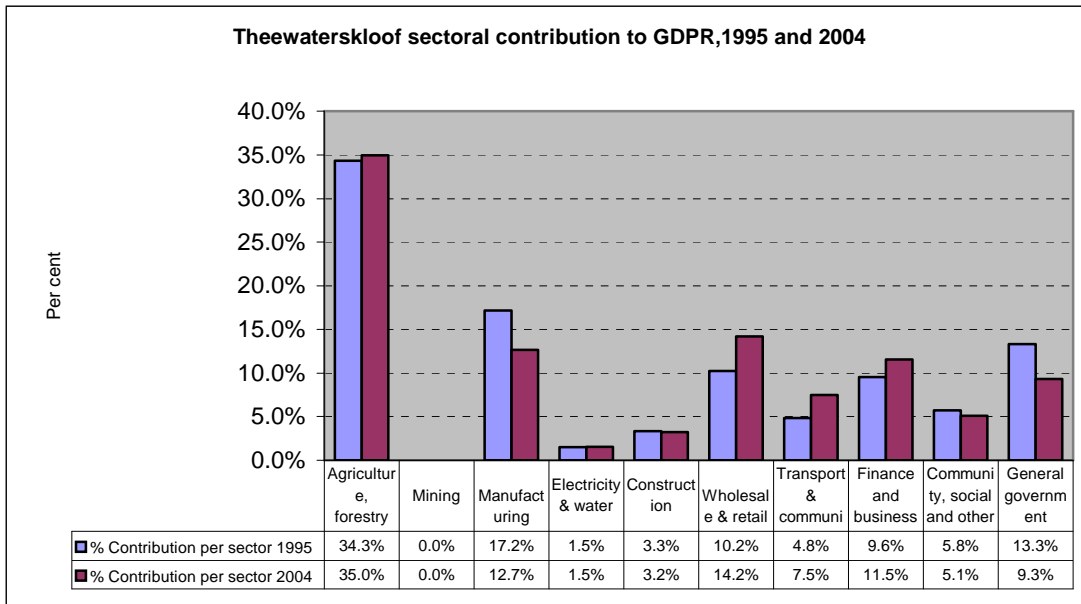
- Agriculture and forestry made the largest contribution over a period of time (almost 35%) and registered a marginal increase of 0,7% from 1995 to 2004
- Although the manufacturing sector was the second largest contributor to GDP in 1995 (17,2%) it dropped back significantly and was in 2004 only the third largest contributor with 12,66%. Manufacturing activities mainly involve agro-processing of well-known brand of fruit juices like Appletizer and the beverages industries located mainly in the Grabouw-Elgin Valley
- Wholesale and retail made significant progress from 1995 to 2004 and is now the second largest contributor to GDP (14,19%)
- General government services also showed a noticeable decline over the time period dropping from 13,3% to 9,3%
- Most of the other sectors remained stable over the time period
- Some of the sectors are very small in size

It is important to note that value adding agro-processing industries in the area has potential for further growth through exports, but the risk of exchange rate fluctuations should be taken into consideration. However, this is an important

area for further investigation because it has the ability to create employment and prevent money from flowing from the local economy into adjacent regions.

It is likewise important to note that given the dominance of the agricultural sector, the Theewaterskloof economy is actually not well diversified and is also not well represented in the fast-growing services sectors of the Western Cape.

**Graph 10: Theewaterskloof sector contribution to GDP, 1995 and 2004.**

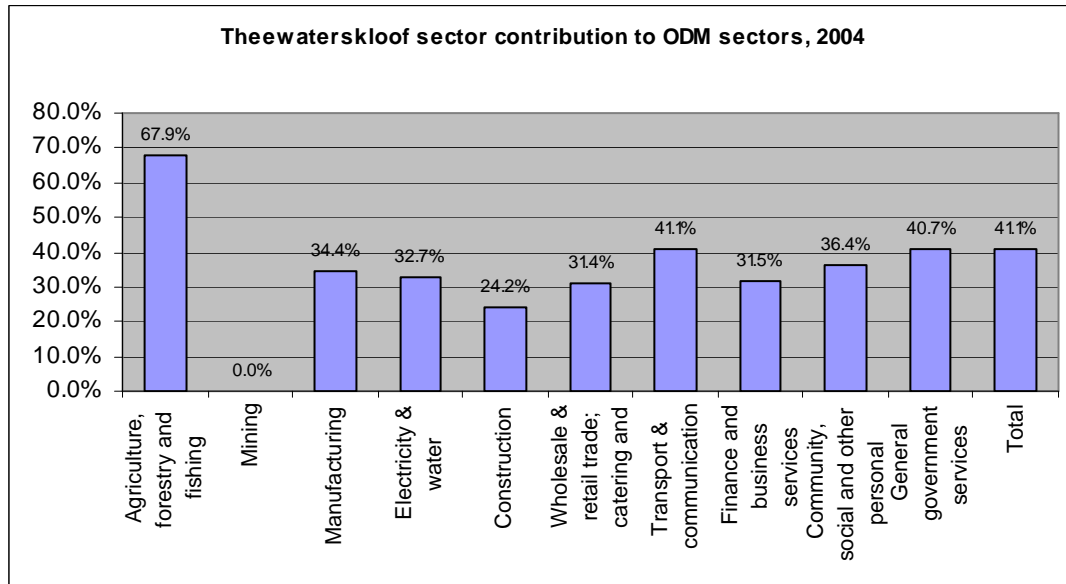


Source: Economic Profiles for the Overberg District per municipal area, 2004

PAWC calculations based on Quantec Research data, 2005

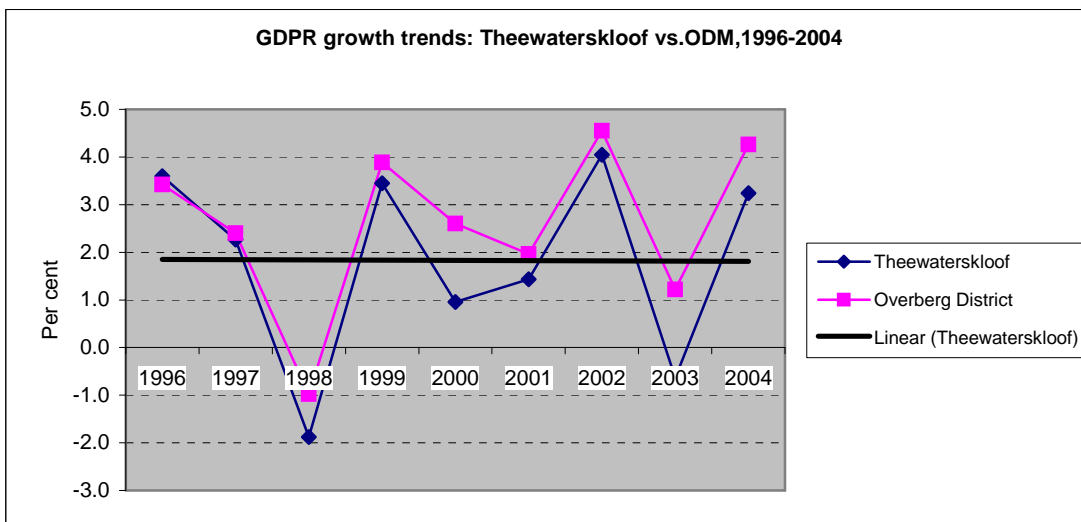
Graph 11 shows what contribution the Theewaterskloof has made to the various economic sectors of the Overberg district. The more than substantive contribution in the agricultural field is noticeable and has been alluded to previously. It is further clear that, with the exception of the mining industry, the area is making a substantial contribution in a district context. Any economic instability or decline in local growth will therefore have a detrimental affect on the district economy. All the municipalities in the district, together with the district municipality, should take cognizance of the fact and should plan together to enhance the Theewaterskloof economy as the driving engine in the district.

**Graph 11: Theewaterskloof sector contribution to Overberg district sectors, 2004**



Source: Economic profiles for the Overberg District per municipal area, 2004  
PAWC Calculations based on Quantec Research Data, 2005

**Graph 12: Theewaterskloof versus Overberg district growth trends, 1996 – 2004**



Source: Economic profiles for the Overberg District per municipal area, 2004  
PAWC Calculations based on Quantec Research Data, 2005



Reference was made above of the fact that the Theewaterskloof economy has been growing at a slower pace than that of the Overberg district. This slow growth and even stagnation over time is further illustrated by a linear fit to the Theewaterskloof growth trend as illustrated in Graph 12 above. This indicates that the area has not yet unlocked its economic potential. Higher growth rates are achievable.

Even though the district as a whole did better than Theewaterskloof both experienced fluctuations (volatility) in economic growth and the local municipal area mirrored the district pattern with negative rates in 1998 and recoveries in 2002 and 2004.

The impact of such pronounced dependency on agriculture is also illustrated by Graph 12. It shows that the sector is extremely vulnerable to factors beyond the control of any person or institution. Droughts and other negative natural occurrences, exchange rate fluctuations and world market trend can have an immediate detrimental effect on the sector and thereby create the see-saw growth pattern illustrated by Graph 12.

Table 25 below shows growth trends for individual sectors in the Theewaterskloof economy. From the table it is evident that:-

- The fastest growing sector for the period between 1995 and 2004 was transport and communication
- Other fast growing sector was wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation registering a growth of 5,59% per annum
- The finance and business services sector also show strong growth at 3,97%
- Despite its high contribution to GDP, the agriculture and forestry sector projects one of the slowest growth rates (2,02). This in itself poses a threat to the Theewaterskloof economy and again illustrates the sector's susceptibility to downside risks
- Even if only considering the shorter and most recent time periods, the agricultural sector still shows below average growth
- Despite initial negative growth rates, the manufacturing sector seems to be improving and poses a platform to work from
- Given the enormous backlogs and needs of the communities referred to in Chapter 2 the decline in the community, social and personal services sector and the government sector is worrying. This decline is probably due to fiscal policy constraints but it will eventually have a detrimental effect on the development of the Theewaterskloof communities
- Overberg the shorter timeslot almost all the sectors show improvement

**Table 25: Theewaterskloof sectoral growth, 1995-2004**

<b>Sector</b>	<b>GDPR 2004, Constant 2000 Prices, Rm</b>	<b>Average annual growth 1995- 2004(%)</b>	<b>Average annual growth 2000- 2004(%)</b>	<b>Annual growth 2003-2004 (%)</b>
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	479	2.02	1.23	1.60
Mining	-	-	0.00	0.00
Manufacturing	173	-1.60	-1.62	3.58
Electricity & water	21	2.19	2.67	5.00
Construction	44	1.36	2.45	2.54
Wholesale & retail trade; catering and accommodation	194	5.59	5.80	9.66
Transport & communication	103	6.93	6.18	6.17
Finance and business services	158	3.97	5.58	4.44
Community, social and other personal services	70	0.43	-0.13	-1.30
General government services	128	-2.11	-0.83	-1.16
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,370</b>	<b>1.81</b>	<b>2.01</b>	<b>3.24</b>

Source: PAWC Treasury calculations based on Quantec Research data, 2006

Table 26 shows some tendencies that should be recognized in economic planning processes. The most important are:-

- Although food, beverages and tobacco manufacturing contributed a massive 63,67% to total manufacturing, the sub-sector shows an alarming tendency of decline from 1995 to 2004. However, there has been signs of recovery from 2003 onwards
- The petroleum products, chemicals, rubber and plastics sub-sector that produces chemical products and pesticides for the agricultural sector is the second largest sub-sector but has, alarmingly, showed a continuous negative growth tendency since 1995
- Smaller sectors, also with particular reference to niche-market activities, are showing the strongest growth, but unfortunately have marginal contribution to total manufacturing output in the area
- The manufacturing sector is not well diversified and is heavily reliant on the agricultural and forestry sector to supply raw material

**Table 26: Trends in the Theewaterskloof manufacturing sub-sectors, 1995-2004**

<b>Manufacturing sub-sectors.</b>	<b>Output 2004, Rm</b>	<b>Contribution per sub-sector to manufacturing 1995</b>	<b>Contribution per sub-sector to manufacturing 2004</b>	<b>Average annual growth 1995-2004 (per cent)</b>	<b>Average annual growth 2000-2004 (per cent)</b>	<b>Growth 2003-2004 (per cent)</b>
Food, beverages and tobacco	110.45	66.53%	63.67%	-2.08	-1.64	5.17
Textiles, clothing and leather goods	2.00	0.95%	1.15%	0.59	3.14	7.44
Wood and paper; publishing and printing	11.79	7.73%	6.80%	-3.00	-3.38	0.90
Petroleum products, chemicals, rubber and plastic	23.68	13.05%	13.65%	-1.10	-4.73	-2.88
Other non-metal mineral products	4.32	1.81%	2.49%	1.95	5.87	10.41
Metals, metal products, machinery and equipment	14.32	5.74%	8.26%	2.46	4.32	4.03
Electrical machinery and apparatus	0.00	0.00%	0.00%	0.00	0.00	0.00
Radio, TV, instruments, watches and clocks	0.00	0.00%	0.00%	0.00	0.00	0.00
Transport equipment	1.51	0.45%	0.87%	5.73	5.47	9.60
Furniture and other manufacturing	5.40	3.74%	3.11%	-3.57	-4.06	-1.26
<b>Total</b>	<b>173.48</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>-1.6</b>	<b>-1.6</b>	<b>3.6</b>

Source: PAWC Treasury calculations based of Quantec Research, 2006

With reference to the food, beverages and tobacco sub-sector it must be emphasized that the sub-sector is directly linked to the agricultural sector's performance. Negative tendencies in primarily the apple industry during the period in question would thus have a direct impact on the sub-sector's growth patterns.

Challenges, potential areas and other aspects of the local economy will be discussed in Chapter 9 below.

## **4. HOW DOES THE THEEWATERSKLOOF MOVE FORWARD? LONG TERM VISION, MISSION, GOALS AND ACCOMPANYING STRATEGIES AND PROJECTS**

### **4.1 The Simon's Town deliberations: Background**

The newly elected Council held a planning workshop in Simon's Town on 19/20 September 2006 and emerged from the session with a clear understanding of what the focus should be for the next planning cycle. In the process Council has developed a strategic and operational agenda to secure the sustainable success of the Theewaterskloof Municipality, to give guidance to the new IDP process and to transfer a clear mandate to the management team on what it needs to focus on.

### **4.2 What about a long term vision and mission?**

Although it is customary at the beginning of a new Council cycle and a new generation IDP to develop a vision and accompanying mission statement to give direction to planning for the next five or more years.

At the Simon's Town deliberations, however, the focus was on a hands-on approach and immediate action and therefore Council did not concentrate on the formulation of a vision and mission. Rather than having a superficial exercise to "think out" a vision and mission, it is envisaged that such statements will start to evolve naturally in the process of focusing on the issues listed below and can be added to the IDP as part of future revision processes.

However, Council also accepts that the Theewaterskloof area forms part of a larger district, i.e. the Overberg and that it is important for the Municipality to join forces with the district and other local municipalities in an effort to further develop the entire district. Council is aware of the fact that the Theewaterskloof Municipality and its area of jurisdiction not only are playing a major role in the economy of the Overberg, but also that the well-being or detriment within each of the municipal areas of the district can have a direct positive or negative impact on the neighboring areas.

Council therefore understands the necessity to also support the broader district vision and to work together with the other Overberg municipalities to realize the same.

The vision of the Overberg District was developed through a thorough process of public and local municipal participation as part of the development of the first fully-fledged IDP of 2001/2002. Theewaterskloof Municipality formed part of that process. The vision is regarded a vision formulated by all the inhabitants of the district jointly and addressing, together with its accompanying mission, the needs and aspirations of all of them.

The vision remained unchanged throughout the previous District Council cycle and will do so until such time that the inhabitants of the entire district decide to change it. The district vision remains relevant and should add value to the development of the district along the planning lines of the National Spatial Development Perspective and the Theewaterskloof response to it as described in Chapter 6 below.

The vision reads:-

### **The Overberg**

**Paradise at the southern most tip of Africa –**

***A lekker* region that works**

The purpose of the created district vision is to:-

- Inspire
- Focus attention on the region
- Mobilize all individual inhabitants, communities, interest groups, politicians and officials to help realizing the overarching development goals for the Overberg
- Attempt to combine communities, who are still largely separated along the lines of race and wealth distribution, into one power-full human resource that can ensure the future development and growth of the region

This vision does not only describe the characteristics of the Overberg in one word, but is also emphasizing the future ideals and the realization of regional potential for the longer term.

Stemming from the district vision, the following district mission statement was formulated and also remains unchanged.

The mission statement reads:-

To create, preserve and further develop paradise through:-

- Sustainable and balanced utilization and development of human and natural resources to the benefit and wealth of all the inhabitants and for the promotion of economic growth and development
- Promotion and sustainable utilization of the region's diversity in different fields
- The preservation of the region's rural character
- Effective crime prevention and combating

To make the region a *lekker* place that works, by:-

- Striving to develop the potential of all inhabitants to the full
- Promoting unison within regional and communal context
- Ensuring that the region's inhabitants and their descendants can continue to live in a healthy natural environment

It is evident that by unpacking the district vision through its accompanying mission statement it also fully underpins most of the focus areas identified by the Theewaterskloof Council during the Simon's Town deliberations. Theewaterskloof Municipality's future actions can thus only contribute to the realization of the broader district vision.

### **4.3 The Simon's Town deliberations: Action with regard to destabilizing and disruptive historical aspects**

As part of the deliberations Council looked at what factors lead up to the current state of affairs in the Theewaterskloof. They listed the following aspects that should receive attention in all planning actions as each of them has the ability to be or to become a disruptive element if not addressed properly. These are:-

- The amalgamation of eight towns into one municipality had the most important impact on the current state of the municipality and has resulted in:-
  - Resistance to the resultant changes amongst certain components of the community and staff
  - Transitional disruption and instability
  - Excessive centralization of management, resources and service delivery mechanisms, thus taking local government further away from the communities in stead of making them part of the process
- Lack of funding and insufficient long term financial planning has a constraining effect
- Local economic and social development have received limited if any priority focus and attention

- Insufficient investment in the development and optimum utilization of human resources in the Theewaterskloof Municipality has impacted on its ability to optimally address its critical threats and opportunities
- Council inherited a service delivery backlog
- Regular changes to political leadership resulted in loss of continuity
- Insufficient continuity in Administration
- Insufficient public participation structures and mechanisms, with, in particular, not enough emphasis on the role of Ward Committees and Community Development Workers (CDW's)

Council decided that should they want to address these potential disruptive elements ***Theewaterskloof Municipality has to take action that will:-***

- Stabilize the Municipality
- Develop and optimize capacity that will focus on development and service delivery backlogs

#### **4.4 The Simon's Town deliberations: Action with regard to factors (threats) that could have a negative impact on the success of the Municipality**

Council identified a range of threats and weaknesses within both its external and internal environment that need to be resolved or the impacts of which need to be minimized or avoided. The most important of these are:-

- Lack of significant business growth and investment interest in the Theewaterskloof area and the accompanying high levels of unemployment, as well as HIV/Aids will all have a serious impact on financial viability and the sustainable success of the Municipality. The continued failure of the Municipality to prioritize local economic development as a strategic focus area and to operationally facilitate and direct economic development will eventually result in missed opportunities and a deterioration of the local economy
- Availability of land for development and the absence of a sound land disposal and utilization strategy and policy could become the single biggest development constraint for the municipality. Simultaneously, in addressing the land issue, provision should also be made for the land reform aspirations of the people
- Growing backlogs in the sufficient and pro-active maintenance and upgrading of infrastructure and in the provision of bulk services, the deteriorating financial viability of the Municipality and failure to re-align municipal efforts and limited resources in accordance with growth and developmental opportunities will further contribute to

deteriorating service delivery and missed local economic development opportunities

- Political instability and prejudice remains a real risk and a threat that both Council and the Administration should constantly be aware of and sensitive to
- Past slow implementation of approved policies, strategies, interventions and programs by the Administration cannot be allowed to continue in future. The causes of such slow response need to be identified and addressed. Time is of the essence
- Constant lack of funding inhibits municipal performance
- Lack of liaison between Theewaterskloof Municipality and other government departments and agencies has a negative impact on proper planning alignment
- Serious housing administration inefficiencies, whilst housing is one of the single biggest problem areas in the entire Theewaterskloof area

Council decided that in order to soften and/or remove the impact of these threatening factors, ***Theewaterskloof Municipality has to develop a risk management strategy and take action that will:-***

- Urgently stabilize the organization politically
- Establish and develop capacity required by the Municipality to accommodate and facilitate local economic development in the Theewaterskloof area
- As part of facilitating local economic development give specific attention to the availability of land and the optimum and correct use of such land
- As part of facilitating local economic development secure and enhance infrastructure and bulk services required for and that can underpin local economic development
- Develop and optimize the financial capacity of the Theewaterskloof Municipality
- Develop and optimize the specialized management and operational skills required to form the basis for the above-mentioned activities

#### **4.5 The Simon's Town deliberations: Actions to positively and pro-actively respond to the strengths, opportunities and positive aspects identified**

Despite the obvious threats Council has also identified a myriad of strengths and positive aspects that can be build upon and responded on. The most important of these are:-

- The Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA)/Grabouw "partnership" and pilot focusing on sustainable communities offers an opportunity also for the remainder of the Theewaterskloof area



- The 2010 Soccer World Cup offers numerous opportunities for tourism and broader economic development. Theewaterskloof geographical position close to Cape Town puts the area in a unique position to benefit from the occasion
- The close proximity of the Kogelberg Biosphere Reserve and the natural scenery and resources of the Theewaterskloof area are additional strengths that should be responded to and utilized to the full
- The fact that more critical basic services are now in place allows the Municipality to shift its attention to other strategic service delivery issues that could, during the past six years, not receive the necessary attention. Council and the Administration can now start focusing on the many opportunities available in the area
- There are sources of alternative funding like grants, aid agencies, etc. that have not been fully explored and utilized yet
- Reasonable administrative stability has already been achieved. Administrative instability would therefore in future have less of a disruptive impact on service delivery and the general functioning of the municipality
- A sharp increase in developer and retail interest has been noticed
- Various partnerships with training institutions already exist or are being explored
- The adoption of a revenue enhancement strategy and policy
- Improving disaster management readiness
- Potential partnerships/joint ventures with GAP housing developers and financial institutions

Council agrees that for the Theewaterskloof area to gain optimum benefits of the strengths and opportunities listed above, ***Theewaterskloof Municipality has to take action that will ensure:-***

- The highest level of support and management of the DBSA/Grabouw initiative by both Council and the Administration
- A more offensive strategy towards development and responding to the development and partnership opportunities that exist in order to counter the identified threats and weaknesses of the Municipality
- Dedication and hard work to enable the Municipality to make a critical turn, though instant and quick results should not be expected

#### **4.6 Five critical success and performance factors: Identifying overarching development goals and outcomes**

In the Preface reference was made to the Local Government Strategic Agenda, 2006 – 2011 and Council's commitment to respond to it through localized planned interventions. At the Simon's Town deliberations Council therefore

decided to act jointly on the matters identified in paragraphs 4.3 to 4.5 above and the strategic factors listed in the Strategic Agenda of National Government.

Table 27 depicts these goals and also shows how Council intends to answer to each one.

***Table 27: Overarching development goals and outcomes, 2006 - 2011***

<b>NATIONAL GOAL/OUTCOME</b>	<b>COUNCIL'S RESPONSE</b>
<p>1. Municipal transformation and organizational development (with specific emphasize on capacity building)</p>	<p><b>1. The development of the required infrastructure and delivery capacity, through:-</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attention to Fleet availability</li> <li>• Ability to provide bulk services required for housing projects</li> <li>• Ability to provide infrastructure and facilities required for local economic development</li> <li>• Ability to provide infrastructure and facilities required for sports and recreation</li> </ul> <p><b>2. Development of service improvement and Customer Relations Management enhancing policies, procedures and systems through:-</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identification and/or revision of processes and systems that are resource intensive</li> <li>• Identification and/or revision of processes that are delaying or obstructing development</li> </ul>

NATIONAL GOAL/OUTCOME	COUNCIL'S RESPONSE
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensuring that processes are customer focused and development enabling</li> </ul> <p><b>3. The optimum utilization of land as development tool through:-</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Optimizing the utilization of available land</li> <li>• Obtaining more land</li> <li>• Development of a Spatial Development Framework with the specific intention to improve the ability of the Council to drive development</li> </ul> <p><b>4. Improved Customer Relations Management environment and skills in the organization</b></p> <p><b>5. Development of decentralized capacity at the Town Offices in order to support initiatives to decentralize service delivery</b></p>
<p>2. The provision of basic services to the best possible level</p>	<p><b>1. Improvement of customer relations and satisfaction levels through:-</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Introduction of the Town Management Model as solution to the decentralization of service delivery and as an attempt to make the municipality more accessible to all communities and to address the diversity of communities and their respective needs, preferences and expectations</li> <li>• The possible establishment of a Call Centre</li> <li>• Re-addressing the response to correspondence, reception at the municipal offices and telephone mannerisms</li> <li>• Diminishing the number of faulty bills and related complaints</li> </ul> <p><b>2. Transforming local economic development (LED) from its current secondary status to one of the more critical core focus areas of the Theewaterskloof through, inter alia:-</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Special attention to incentives</li> <li>• Special attention to support infrastructure and services</li> <li>• Special attention to marketing</li> <li>• Special attention to the availability of land</li> </ul>

NATIONAL GOAL/OUTCOME	COUNCIL'S RESPONSE
	<p><b>3. Upgrading of the general appearances of the towns through:-</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attention to beautification</li> <li>• Proper maintenance of public spaces and vacant plots</li> </ul> <p><b>4. A zero tolerance approach for enforcing compliance with Council Bylaws, policies, etc., with specific focus on:-</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building regulations</li> <li>• Squatter control</li> <li>• Traffic law enforcement</li> </ul> <p><b>5. Sport and recreation development through:-</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The provision of related facilities and infrastructure</li> <li>• Acknowledging sport and recreation not only as necessary to address a critical need, but also as an important development solution</li> </ul> <p><b>6. Improved administration of housing and management of housing projects</b></p> <p><b>7. Disaster management planning, preparation and readiness</b></p> <p><b>8. Addressing the prevalence and impact of HIV/Aids through, e.g.:-</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support for the establishment of hospice facilities</li> </ul> <p><b>9. Refuse removal services and the management of solid waste and disposal sites</b></p> <p><b>10. Service delivery to the farming communities and attention to issues such as farm evictions, provision of housing to evicted farm workers, participation in the ESTA District Forum, etc.</b></p> <p><b>11. Complete eradication of the bucket system</b></p>

<b>NATIONAL GOAL/OUTCOME</b>	<b>COUNCIL'S RESPONSE</b>
3. Economic development	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1. Make an audit of available land and identify land that can be made available for development</b></li> <li><b>2. Develop a short, medium and long term LED strategy and programme for consideration and adoption by Council. It is important that:-</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Emphasize should not necessarily/only be on job creation interventions, but rather on a holistic economic growth perspective and approach</li> <li>• Provision should be made for Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment BBBEE</li> <li>• The uniqueness of each town should be respected</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>3. Development of appropriate capacity to support LED initiatives. Focus should also be on:-</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contracting of a specialist LED facilitator to assist with more in-depth analysis and strategizing</li> <li>• Considering why previous initiatives had failed</li> <li>• Considering the possible re-launching of struggling or failed previous projects</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>4. Updating the Spatial Development Framework in accordance with new thinking, with specific reference also to:-</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The expansion of the urban edge in areas where no land is available</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>5. Make an assessment of developer interest, anticipate development and prepare accordingly for infrastructure and bulk services</b></li> <li><b>6. Seek "win-win" situations and ultimately allow for Council to make an informed choice</b></li> <li><b>7. Preference to the local business community and labour in procurement actions</b></li> <li><b>8. More aggressive marketing and incentive packages in order to introduce the Theewaterskloof towns and entire area to investors and to attract such investors</b></li> <li><b>9. Explore joint ventures and partnerships</b></li> </ol>

NATIONAL GOAL/OUTCOME	COUNCIL'S RESPONSE
	<p><b>10. Complete transformation process in Genadendal (Act 9) in order to also open that particular area up for development</b></p> <p><b>11. Ensure that the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan also serves a strong economic development agenda</b></p> <p><b>12. Constant involvement of business and tourism fraternities in the development of appropriate strategies</b></p>
4. Municipal financial viability and management	<p><b>1. Implementation of the developed Financial Viability Strategy</b></p>
5. Good governance and public participation, with specific focus on a zero tolerance approach in governance and an absolute focus on compliance, discipline and clean and responsible governance	<p><b>1. Establishment of appropriate corporate strategies, policies and frameworks that should guide Council in its decision-making and in monitoring compliance. This should also guide and regulate the Administration, the community at large and all of its stakeholders in its action and behavior regarding municipal matters. Specific attention should be on:-</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● By-laws</li> <li>● Delegations</li> <li>● Rules of order</li> <li>● Interaction with key stakeholders and other spheres of government</li> <li>● Service delivery</li> <li>● Resource and asset management</li> <li>● Performance management</li> </ul> <p><b>2. Dramatic improvement of public participation structures and processes, with specific reference to:-</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Structuring of the IDP processes</li> <li>● The functioning of Ward Committees</li> <li>● The Community Development Workers system</li> </ul> <p><b>3. The nature and constitution of Council Committees, through:-</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● An analyses of the type and nature of committees required by Council to govern optimally, e.g. the need for and constitution of a standing rules committee, a disciplinary committee, task teams and steering committees</li> </ul>

NATIONAL GOAL/OUTCOME	COUNCIL'S RESPONSE
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A possible re-alignment and review of the position of Portfolio Committees in accordance with the recently reviewed and adopted macro structure and the outcomes of the Simon's Town deliberations (Strategic Framework)</li> </ul> <p><b>4. Improved Councilor support services through special attention to:-</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Swift processing of Councilor complaints, enquiries and service delivery requests</li> <li>• Monitoring of progress and progress reporting</li> <li>• Successful implementation of Council and Committee resolution and policies</li> <li>• Provision of regular information with regard to changed legislation</li> <li>• Appropriate training for Councilors if and when necessary</li> </ul> <p><b>5. Complete audit of critical legal compliance issues in order to identify risk and current non-compliance and then implement remedial action</b></p>

It is evident that these overarching development goals and outcomes and the priority building blocks identified for reaching them, are completely compatible with the guidelines set by both the NSDP and the PSDF. It will only require a finer planning focus on some issues. Furthermore these goals are also well aligned with the issues identified by Council and discussed in paragraphs 4.3 to 4.5 above.

At the Simon's Town deliberations it was also decided that in order to reach the above overarching goals, the following should happen:-

- The responsible directorates need to position themselves, plan their resource allocation and prepare their budgets accordingly
- The buy-in and support of the Ward Committees and other stakeholders should be obtained through public participation processes
- The specific directors should be assigned with the responsibility for the development of strategies and projects (action plans) through which effect will be given to the expressed expectations and preferences of Council
- Portfolio Committees should be used as consultative bodies at which strategies and projects can be finalized in consultation with Council structures

- Progress and performance feedback should be given to the various consultative structures at regular intervals

#### 4.7 Input received through IDP community participatory processes

Apart from the national Local Government Strategic Agenda and Council's own agenda there is also a community agenda that should be taken cognizance of. This particular agenda should be balanced with the other two as the existence of municipalities is primarily for the sake of delivering a service to communities on ground level.

From 15 January to 1 February 2007 an intensive round of IDP workshops were held in each of the 12 wards of the TWK. These workshops were attended by more than 2000 people and were held in even the remotest parts of the municipal jurisdiction area. Full details of the process followed will be described in Chapter 14 below.

Addendum C depicts all the input received from the various wards. In the addendum the input of all individual wards was clustered together according to performance areas closely related to the national and local goals as described in Table 27 above. However, on perusal of the public participation results it was evident that a sixth cluster should be added for human development matters. Although this is not addressed by either the national or the Council agenda, it became evident that the communities expressed a well-pronounced need for action in this regard.

Table 28 below contains an analysis of Addendum C and the public input and shows the areas on which Council should be focusing from a community perspective. It depicts the total number of input, the number and percentage of input per cluster/focus area and some remarks for consideration.

**Table 28: Analysis of community input (993 individual inputs)**

PERFORMANCE AREA	NUMBER OF INPUT ITEMS	REMARKS
<b>CLUSTER 1: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT TOTAL SCORE = 23 INPUTS (2,3%)</b>		
Fire services and disaster management	23	Predominant focus on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reaction time</li> <li>• Fire hazards in informal settlements</li> </ul>
<b>CLUSTER 2: INFRASTRUCTURE AND BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY TOTAL SCORE = 381 INPUTS (38,3%)</b>		
Unspecified	3	
Water	47	Predominant focus on:-



		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provision in informal settlements</li> <li>• Maintenance issues</li> </ul>
Electricity	43	Predominant focus on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Street lighting and lighting in informal settlements</li> </ul>
Roads and streets	51	Predominant focus on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintenance</li> <li>• Tarring</li> </ul>
Ablution facilities, refuse removal, solid waste disposal	43	Predominant focus on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of toilets in informal settlements</li> </ul>
Housing	116	Predominant focus on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Slow delivery</li> <li>• The extreme housing need, with specific reference also to those living in back yards</li> <li>• Discrepancies in the allocation processes</li> <li>• Poor quality of RDP houses</li> </ul>
Sewerage and storm water	33	Predominant focus on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Various sewerage matters</li> <li>• Flooding of properties</li> </ul>
Cemeteries	10	Predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintenance</li> </ul>
Community halls, multi-purpose centers, etc	19	Predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need for such conveniences</li> <li>• Maintenance of existing facilities</li> </ul>
Public transport	8	Predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transport to hospitals</li> <li>• Transport from smaller to larger towns</li> </ul>
Transport of learners	8	Predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transport problems in remote areas</li> </ul>
<b>CLUSTER 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT</b> <b>TOTAL SCORE = 95 INPUTS (9,6%)</b>		
Local economic development	56	Input mostly poorly pronounced and predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Job creation/opportunities</li> <li>• Assistance with economic participation</li> <li>• Few proposals and suggestions</li> </ul>

<b>PERFORMANCE AREA</b>	<b>NUMBER OF INPUT ITEMS</b>	<b>REMARKS</b>
Environmental management	39	Predominant focus on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Environmental rehabilitation in informal settlements and townships</li> <li>• Eradication of alien vegetation, with reference to job creation</li> <li>• Beautification and greening of towns</li> </ul>
<b>CLUSTER 4: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT TOTAL SCORE = 56 INPUTS (5,6%)</b>		
Financial viability and management	56	Predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Scrapping of municipal debts</li> <li>• Need for subsidies and indigent grants</li> <li>• More questions and requests for information than actual direct input</li> </ul>
<b>CLUSTER 5: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION TOTAL SCORE = 168 INPUTS (16,9%)</b>		
Traffic and law enforcement	69	Predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Traffic related issues such as speed bumps, parking, signage, etc.</li> <li>• Littering</li> <li>• Unruly behavior</li> <li>• Crime related matters, specifically drug smuggling and shebeens</li> </ul>
Communication	7	Predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Expressed need for receiving information from municipality</li> <li>• Poor information with regard to housing</li> <li>• Municipality does not answer letters</li> <li>• A few suggestions for better communication</li> </ul>
Functioning of Council and Ward Committees	12	Predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of continuity as a result of political processes</li> <li>• 5-Year term to short for any Council to really implement plans</li> <li>• Ward Committee members and Councilors ignore communities/are not involved</li> </ul>
Administrative service delivery	40	Predominant focus on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Negligence of municipal assets</li> <li>• Poor administrative service delivery to public, especially in head office in Caledon</li> <li>• Municipality do not communicate with public</li> <li>• Staff in various departments (housing and engineering) often not available for public consultation</li> </ul>

<b>PERFORMANCE AREA</b>	<b>NUMBER OF INPUT ITEMS</b>	<b>REMARKS</b>
Town planning matters	40	Predominant focus on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land use, with specific reference to municipal land</li> <li>• Urban edges</li> <li>• Tesselaarsdal problem with regard to sub-division</li> </ul>
<b>CLUSTER 6: HUMAN DEVELOPMENT TOTAL SCORE = 270 INPUTS (27,3%)</b>		
Increasing the Human Development Index of communities	19	Predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ABET opportunities</li> <li>• Schools and formal educational matters</li> </ul>
Early Childhood Development	12	Predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provision of crèches</li> <li>• Provision of play schools</li> <li>• Provision of pre-primary facilities in rural areas</li> <li>• ECD programmes</li> </ul>
Establishment of a healthy community (not primary health care issues)	4	Predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drug and alcohol abuse and the affects on communities</li> </ul>
HIV/Aids	1	Shocking that communities where the impact is most severe do not even mention the disease
Community care	7	Predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Service delivery to the elderly</li> <li>• Service delivery to poor children</li> <li>• Service delivery to the disabled</li> </ul>
Support of vulnerable groups	7	Predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Care centers and other care facilities for vulnerable groups</li> </ul>
Municipal/environmental health matters	2	Predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inspection of food premises</li> </ul>
Youth development	7	Predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Youth facilities</li> <li>• Bursaries and tertiary education</li> </ul>
Human rights issues	22	Predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The occurrence of racism</li> <li>• The position of farm workers</li> </ul>
Cultural heritage	4	Predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The preservation and further development of cultural heritage</li> </ul>
Library services	6	Predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Library staff and accessibility</li> <li>• Provision of equipment to libraries</li> </ul>

<b>PERFORMANCE AREA</b>	<b>NUMBER OF INPUT AREAS</b>	<b>REMARKS</b>
Sports and recreation	52	Predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The provision of play grounds and facilities to keep the youth busy and off the streets</li> <li>• The development, provision and maintenance of new/existing sports facilities</li> </ul>
Primary health care and ambulance service	28	Predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Poor ambulance service</li> <li>• Language issues in Black African communities</li> <li>• Inadequate clinic facilities</li> </ul>
Land reform, agriculture related matters and the position of farm dwellers	99	Also touching on economic development and service delivery and predominantly focusing on:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Poor/no municipal service delivery on farms</li> <li>• Position of farm dwellers far worse than that of communities living in towns</li> <li>• Transport to towns</li> <li>• Exclusion from housing programmes in towns – especially for retired persons</li> </ul>

Table 28 clearly illustrates:-

- With the exception of reference to the fire services and disaster management, few residents pronounced an interest in municipal transformation and organizational development issues
- Despite the progress that has been made, the need for basic service delivery and infrastructure development within communities, with housing delivery a predominant focus, remains paramount
- The emphasis that communities place on human development issues, with specific reference to sports and recreation and the position of farm dwellers in relation to urbanized communities, is equally high. The pronounced need for sport and recreational opportunities should be understood from the perspective of marginalized communities often deprived of transport, access to sophisticated and costly ways and means of recreation and the desire to keep their children safe, busy and out of harms way
- An increasing awareness of the importance of good governance, with emphasis on law enforcement, administrative service delivery to the community and town planning
- A poorly pronounced awareness of the importance of local economic development

During the public participation process communities were asked to prioritize their input, but most refrain. On completion of the workshops all the received items went through a first round of prioritization by the respective Ward Councilors together with their Ward Committee members and the relevant town managers. The results are reflected in Annexure C. The prioritization process was based on prioritization criteria depicted in Annexure D.

Annexure C was then used as basis document for identifying and costing strategies and projects and as primary input into the budgeting process of Council.

#### **4.8 Strategies and projects to reach the goals and objectives and answer to the expressed community focus**

The municipality will achieve the set national and Council goals and outcomes and address the expressed community focus through a number of inter-related strategies. These strategies, in context with the respective goals, are depicted in Table 29 below.

For strategies to be implemented it is important that projects should be developed within that particular framework to underpin the policy and guidelines described by them. Table 29 therefore also shows all the projects incorporated in the 2007/2008 IDP.

**Table 29: Goals and inter-related strategies and projects, 2007/08**

<b>GOAL</b>	<b>STRAT. NR</b>	<b>STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROJECT NR</b>	<b>PROJECT DESCRIPTION</b>
1. Municipal transformation and organizational development	T1	Development of the required infrastructure and delivery capacity within TWK	T1.1	Building adequate fleet capacity
			T1.2	Creating the ability to provide the bulk services required for housing projects
			T1.3	Creating the ability to provide infrastructure and facilities required for LED
			T1.4	Creating the ability to provide infrastructure and facilities required for sports and recreation
	T2	Development of service improvement and enhancing policies, procedures and systems	T2.1	Identification and/or revision of processes and systems that are resource intensive
			T2.2	Identification and/or revision of processes that are delaying or obstructing development
			T2.3	Ensuring that administrative processes are customer focused and development enabling
			T2.4	Development and implementation of Performance Management System
	T3	The optimum utilization of land as development tool	T3.1	Optimizing the utilization of available land
			T3.2	Obtaining more land
			T3.3	Revising the Spatial Development Framework with the specific intention to improve the ability of Council to drive development
	T4	Customer Relation Strategy	T4.1	Improvement of Customer Relations Management environment and skills in the organization

GOAL	STRAT NR	STRATEGY	PROJECT NR	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
	T5	Development of decentralized capacity at the Town Offices in order to support initiatives to decentralize service delivery	T5.1	Introduction of the Town Management Model and appointment of Town Managers
			T5.2	Decentralization of service delivery
	T6	The development and constant revision of a credible IDP for TWK, also encapsulating national, provincial and district municipal policies, strategies and perspectives	T6.1	IDP development and revision
	T7	Effective, efficient and timeous response to disasters	T7.1	Development of Disaster Management Plan for TWK, including attention to early warning systems, hydrology studies, etc. (ODM project T2.2)
			T7.2	Establishment of structure to render service in collaboration with ODM (ODM project T2.1)
			T7.3	Safeguarding of farm dams (together with ODM)
			T7.4	Planning of bridge and other engineering structures to diminish the risk of flooding
			T7.5	Maintenance of river embankments to protect against flooding
	T8	The provision of an effective fire fighting service	T8.1	Collaboration and effective alignment with ODM to ensure the best possible service in the TWK area (ODM projects T3.1 – T3.6)
			T8.2	Creating ability to assist victims of fire and disaster
			T8.3	Planning to diminish the risk of fires in especially informal settlements
			T8.4	Regular cleaning of vacant plots to diminish the risk of fires
2. The provision of basic services to the best possible level and infrastructure development	S1	Improvement of customer relations and satisfaction levels with regard to basic service delivery		See various projects under Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development above

GOAL	STRAT NR	STRATEGY	PROJECT NR	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
			S1.1	Establishment of a Call Centre
			S1.2	Diminishing the number of faulty bills and related complaints
	S2	Transforming local economic development (LED) from its current secondary status to one of the more critical core focus areas of the Theewaterskloof	S2.1	Special attention to support infrastructure and services
			S2.2	Special attention to the availability of land (Also see Strategy T3 above)
	S3	Upgrading of the general appearances of the towns	S3.1	Beautification of towns
			S3.2	Proper maintenance of public spaces, sidewalks and vacant plots
			S3.3	Rehabilitation and upgrading of the natural and urban environment through collaboration with and support of ODM rehabilitation projects, with specific reference to the urban environment and informal settlements (E3.1 project series of ODM)
			S3.4	Demolition of dilapidated and unsightly structures
			S3.5	Maintenance and replacement of major oak trees on municipal property in Greyton
	S4	Eradication and control of alien vegetation	S4.1	Job creation by means of the eradication and control of alien vegetation (Alignment with ODM project series E2.1)
			S4.2	Cleaning of the entrance to Tesselaarsdal
			S4.3	Cleaning and rehabilitation of the Bads River in Caledon
	S5	A zero tolerance approach for enforcing compliance with Council Bylaws, policies, etc.	S5.1	Constant attention to revision and development of building regulations and the enforcement thereof – also with reference to the temporary storage of building material on verges, roadway edges and pedestrian areas



GOAL	STRAT NR	STRATEGY	PROJECT NR	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
			S5.2	Squatter control
			S5.3	Traffic law enforcement
			S5.4	Control over the keeping of animals and pets in urban areas
			S5.5	Control over the removal of ground/gravel
			S5.6	Control over shebeens, drug trafficking and public disturbances
			S5.7	Control over illegal dumping and burning of refuse
			S5.8	Control over littering
	S6	Sport and recreation facility development strategy	S6.1	The provision, development, upgrading and maintenance of related facilities and infrastructure
			S6.2	Play park development, upgrading and maintenance
	S7	Improved planning for and administration of housing and management of housing projects	S7.1	Improvement of housing administration, with special reference to allocation, utilization and perceived irregularities and the plight of backyard and farm dwellers
			S7.2	RDP housing project management
			S7.3	RDP housing development planning: Long and short term focus, with special reference to land availability
			S7.4	Planning for housing for the middle- to higher income groups and groups with special requirements
			S7.5	Upgrading of existing housing stock, with special reference to those living in semi-detached (row) houses in Pineview
			S7.6	Establishment of agri-village near Bissetsdrift School
			S7.7	Establishment of agri-village to accommodate rural communities of Kromvlei, Lebanon and De Rust
	S8	Revision of Water Services Development Plan and a holistic long term needs approach, management and planning i.r.o. the provision of water and bulk infrastructure development	S8.1	Revision of the Water Services Development Plan and alignment with IDP, NSDP and PSDF

GOAL	STRAT NR	STRATEGY	PROJECT NR	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
			S8.2	Bulk infrastructure development, with specific reference to LED needs
			S8.3	Delivering of water to households: Development, upgrading and maintenance of sources and infrastructure
			S8.4	Delivering of water to industry and LED enterprises: Development, upgrading and maintenance of sources and infrastructure
			S8.5	Provision of water for irrigation purposes: Maintenance and upgrading of infrastructure
	S9	Supply of electricity throughout TWK area and alignment with ESCOM	S9.1	Electricity supply to households in urban and rural areas: Supply, upgrading and maintenance
			S9.2	Electricity supply to industry and LED enterprises: Supply, upgrading and maintenance
			S9.3	Street and flood lighting, with special reference to informal settlements
			S9.4	Accessibility of and provision of more selling points to buy electricity
			S9.5	Safeguarding of communities from contact with live electric cables
			S9.6	Indigent subsidies for electricity and ensuring general affordability
			S9.7	Electricity supply to sub-divided plots
	S10	Development and proper maintenance of the roads and streets network	S10.1	Alignment with ODM Strategy B3 and related project series with regard to main, district and subsidiary roads network in rural areas
			S10.2	Upgrading, tarring and maintenance of streets in towns
			S10.3	Upgrading and maintenance of sidewalks
			S10.4	Proclamation of roads: Access road to Bethoeskloof
			S10.5	Tarring of Hemel-en-Aarde Road (Caledon/Hermanus junction road) (ODM Project B3.4)

GOAL	STRAT NR	STRATEGY	PROJECT NR	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
			S10.6	Tarring of Helderstroom/RSE road via Greyton and Genadendal (ODM Project B3.6)
			S10.7	Naming of streets and erection road signs to show names clearly
			S10.8	Provision of proper parking areas and facilities, also with specific reference to main line bus services and farmers
			S10.9	Provision and upgrading of taxi ranks, bus stops and shelters
			S10.10	Investigation into impact of heavy vehicles on roads and bridges throughout TWK area
			S10.11	Upgrading of car driveways at houses
			S10.12	Provision of safe road crossings: Foot bridge over N2 at Oudebrug
	S11	Proper provision for and management of ablution facilities, refuse removal services and solid waste control management	S11.1	Complete eradication of the bucket system and provision of proper toilet and ablution facilities at all houses, with specific reference to informal settlements
			S11.2	Provision and maintenance of ablution facilities and rubbish bins in Central Business Districts of towns
			S11.3	Development/revision of Integrated Waste Management Plan (Alignment with Strategies B7 and B8 of ODM)
			S11.4	Household and garden refuse removal service
			S11.5	Regular cleaning of streets and sidewalks
			S11.6	Solid waste disposal: Alignment with ODM (ODM Project B7.1)
			S11.7	Upgrading and maintenance of existing dumping sites
			S11.8	Investigation into the creation of compost plants

<b>GOAL</b>	<b>STRAT NR</b>	<b>STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROJECT NR</b>	<b>PROJECT DESCRIPTION</b>
	S12	Service delivery to the farming communities and attention to issues such as farm evictions, provision of housing to evicted farm workers, participation in the ESTA District Forum, etc.		The needs of farm workers are catered for under most of the basic service delivery areas in this section
			S12.1	Provision of basic services to farm dwellers as far as possible: Sanitation, electricity, solid waste disposal and recycling, potable (drinking) water
			S12.2	Affordable electricity and other services to farm dwellers
			S12.3	Assistance with the upgrading and further development of existing services (telephone, cell phone reception and SABC reception)
			S12.4	Negotiations with farm owners to enable farm workers to obtain their own piece of land and a house with own title deed on farms
			S12.5	Making indigent grants available to farm workers (special reference to electricity)
	S13	Sewerage disposal and storm water management	S13.1	Planning for storm water management and upgrading and maintenance of systems
			S13.2	Upgrading of capacity, further development and proper maintenance of sewerage infrastructure and systems and protection of properties from flooding
			S13.3	Provision of sewerage system and flush toilets for Tesselaarsdal
			S13.4	Theoretical assessment of Council's grey water policy
	S14	Provision and maintenance of cemeteries	S14.1	Provision and proper maintenance of municipal cemeteries (Align with ODM Strategy B9)

GOAL	TRAT NR	STRATEGY	PROJECT NR	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
	S15	Provision and maintenance of community halls, multi-purpose centers, etc.	S15.1	Planning for and erection of new facilities (Alignment with PAWC: Social Services with regard to multi-purposes centers)
			S15.2	Maintenance of existing facilities
			S15.3	Provision of multi-purpose centers in rural areas
	S16	Promotion of public transport	S16.1	Revision of the Integrated Public Transport Plan for TWK and identification of IDP projects (Align with ODM Strategy B6 and Project B6.1 and facilitate process to address access issues with PAWC: Department of Health)
			S16.2	Facilitating the process to provide better transport to learners in the TWK area (Alignment with PAWC: Department of Education)
			S16.3	Provision of transport to CDW's (Alignment with PAWC: Department of Local Government and Housing)
			S16.4	Empowering entrepreneurs for taxi operating businesses
Local Economic Development	E1	Land audit to underpin LED	E1.1	Land audit and identification of land that can be made available for development (Including business even for the poor, SMME initiatives and land for developing farmers)
	E2	LED Strategy and initiatives	E2.1	Development of a short, medium and long term LED strategy and programme for consideration and adoption by Council (Align with ODM District Strategy E6)
			E2.2	Seek "win-win" situations and ultimately allow for Council to make an informed choice
			E2.3	Preference to the local business community and labour in procurement actions
			E2.4	More aggressive marketing and incentive packages in order to introduce the Theewaterskloof towns and entire area to investors and to attract such investors
			E2.5	Explore joint ventures and partnerships
			E2.6	Promotion of Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE)

GOAL	STRAT NR	STRATEGY	PROJECT NR	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
			E2.7	Complete transformation process in Genadendal (Act 9) in order to also open that particular area up for development
			E2.8	Ensure that the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan also serves a strong economic development agenda
			E2.9	Constant involvement of business and tourism fraternities in the development of appropriate strategies
			E2.10	Development of projects that can create local job opportunities, including jobs for season laborers
			E2.11	Promotion of job creation projects attached to environmental upgrading (both in rural and urban areas)
			E2.12	Focused tourism promotion addressing both development and marketing issues (Align with ODM strategies E10 and E11 and related projects)
			E2.13	Promotion of Small, Micro- and Medium Enterprise development (SMME)
			E2.14	Development of markets in various towns
			E2.15	Development of the Caledon Airfield
			E2.16	Development of caravan park in Caledon and management of existing wild flower gardens, caravan parks and other facilities in a manner as to create income for Council and be self-sustainable
			E2.17	Procurement from the local business and labour fraternity
			E2.18	Investigate the possibility of a shopping center in Bot River
	E3	Development of appropriate capacity to support LED initiatives	E3.1	Contracting of a specialist LED facilitator to assist with more in-depth analysis and strategizing
			E3.2	Re-think on and re-launch of struggling or failed previous projects
	E4	Updating the Spatial Development Framework in accordance with new thinking	E4.1	The expansion of the urban edge in areas where no land is available for LED purposes (Also see project T3.3 above)

GOAL	STRAT NR	STRATEGY	PROJECT NR	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
	E5	Effective and efficient planning for and management of funding for infrastructure development in the TWK area	E5.1	Co-operation with ODM in the development of a 20-Year Rolling Infrastructure Plan to underpin LED: Make an assessment of developer interest, anticipate development and prepare accordingly for infrastructure and bulk services
	E6	Training and empowering people for economic participation	E6.1	Promotion of training programmes (Align with ODM Strategy E8 and related projects)
			E6.2	Establishment of resources and training centers in rural towns (e.g. Tessaarsdal)
			E6.3	Assistance with the obtaining of business licenses
	E7	Alleviation of poverty over the short term, whilst growing the First and Second Economies	E7.1	Development of community gardening projects and other projects focused on poverty alleviation and food security
	E8	Land Reform Strategy	E8.1	Identification and promotion of land reform projects (Align to ODM Strategy E7 and related projects)
	E9	Sustainable environmental management based on bio-regional planning objectives to underpin LED	E9.1	Revision and management of the SDF for TWK (see various projects above referring to SDF requirements)
			E9.2	Identification of land that contains irreplaceable plant species and that has natural significance and that should be protected in any development process
			E9.3	Promotion of Fynbos community projects and the principles of sustainable harvesting
			E9.4	Establishment of an environment educational center that can be closely linked to the promotion of the Kogelberg Biosphere Reserve (Align with projects E1.6 and E1.7 of ODM)
			E9.5	Extension and upgrading of Greyton Nature Reserve
			E9.6	Extension and upgrading of Caledon Wild Flower Garden
	E10	Town planning that can ensure sustainable growth and development and do not hamper processes	E10.1	Identification and demarcation of land for church purposes, refuse dumping, police stations, businesses and light industries in various towns

<b>GOAL</b>	<b>STRAT NR</b>	<b>STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROJECT NR</b>	<b>PROJECT DESCRIPTION</b>
			E10.2	More erven made available in the various towns for housing development
			E10.3	Stepping up the speed with which subdivisions are approved
			E10.4	Ensuring maximum utilization of public land and municipal open spaces
			E10.5	Finalizing and implementing subdivision policy for Tesselaarsdal
			E10.6	Finalization of delegations with regard to town planning
			E10.7	Identification of urban edge for all towns in TWK
			E10.8	Communicating town planning issues to communities
			E10.9	Revision of SDF and LUMS of towns to create optimum development opportunities tied directly to local employment generation
Municipal financial viability and management	F1	Revenue Enhancement and Debt Collection Strategy	F1.1	Implementation of strategy
			F1.2	Correct service accounts and meter readings
			F1.3	Defining of policy and criteria with regard to scrapping of debts and stepping-up of process
	F2	Creating an informed and educated community with regard to financial management and budgeting processes	F2.1	Developing an educational and informative approach to ensure community buy-in, including regular feed-back on spending of the budget, answering the numerous questions asked by the community, etc.
			F2.2	Equal and just allocation of funding between various wards, towns and areas in TWK to bring all on equal level of development (Special reference to Riviersonderend, Bot River and Tesselaarsdal)



GOAL	STRAT NR	STRATEGY	PROJECT NR	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
	F3	Indigent grant and subsidy support strategy	F3.1	Revision of indigent grant policy and attention to the plight of pensioners and persons without jobs
	F4	Supply Chain Management Strategy	F4.1	Establishment of Supply Chain Management Unit
			F4.2	Allocation of tenders to local communities
	F5	Funding of special projects/ institutions	F5.1	Funding for Greyton Red Cross
			F5.2	Funding of Greyton Conservation Society
			F5.3	Implementation of Villiersdorp 5 Year Plan
Good governance and public participation	G1	Good governance and public participation, with specific focus on a zero tolerance approach in governance and an absolute focus on compliance, discipline and clean and responsible governance	G1.1	<p>Establishment of appropriate corporate strategies, policies and frameworks that should guide Council in its decision-making and in monitoring compliance. This should also guide and regulate the Administration, the community at large and all of its stakeholders in its action and behavior regarding municipal matters. Specific attention should be on:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• By-laws</li> <li>• Delegations</li> <li>• Rules of order</li> <li>• Interaction with key stakeholders and other spheres of government</li> <li>• Service delivery</li> <li>• Resource and asset management</li> <li>• Performance management</li> </ul>
	G2	Dramatic improvement of public participation structures and processes	G2.1	Structuring of the IDP processes in a manner as to ensure maximum public participation
			G2.2	Improving the functioning of Ward Committees
			G2.3	Utilizing and supporting the Community Development Workers system to the full

<b>GOAL</b>	<b>STRAT NR</b>	<b>STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROJECT NR</b>	<b>PROJECT DESCRIPTION</b>
	G3	Changing the nature and constitution of Council Committees	G3.1	Analyses of the type and nature of committees required by Council to govern optimally, e.g. the need for and constitution of a standing rules committee, a disciplinary committee, task teams and steering committees and bringing about change where necessary
			G3.2	A possible re-alignment and review of the position of Portfolio Committees in accordance with the recently reviewed and adopted macro structure and the outcomes of the Simon's Town deliberations (Strategic Framework)
	G4	Improved Councilor support services	G4.1	Swift processing of Councilor complaints, enquiries and service delivery requests
			G4.2	Monitoring of progress and progress reporting to Council
			G4.3	Successful implementation of Council and Committee resolution and policies
			G4.4	Provision of regular information with regard to changed legislation to Councilors
			G4.5	Appropriate training for Councilors if and when necessary
			G4.6	Supporting Ward Councilors to host regular community meetings
	G5	Complete audit of critical legal compliance issues in order to identify risk and current non-compliance and then implement remedial action	G5.1	Legal compliance audit
	G6	Development of a Municipal Communication Strategy	G6.1	Development and implementation of strategy
			G6.2	Specific attention to communication with regard to housing matters
			G6.3	Improving accessibility of the municipal offices and structures
			G6.4	Adhering to policy of three official languages in the TWK
			G6.5	Insertion of tender advertisements in water accounts

GOAL	STRAT NR	STRATEGY	PROJECT NR	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
			G6.6	Creating an enabling environment for communities to have access to communication facilities (Telephones)
			G6.7	Ensure that job advertisements reach Ward Committee members
Human development	H1	A complete and fully inclusive human development strategy, focusing on increasing the Human Development Index of Communities (Align with ODM Strategy M1)	H1.1	Human resource development (Align with ODM Project M1.3)
			H1.2	Empowerment, job creation and community care, with emphasize on women, children and youth (Align with ODM Project M1.5)
			H1.3	Empowering young rural farm women (Align with ODM Project M1.11)
			H1.4	Facilitating better service delivery/satellite services/extension of service for national and provincial departments over a wide spectrum
			H1.5	Promotion of adult literacy programmes (ABET)
			H1.6	Negotiations with PAWC: Department of Education to provide schools/teachers for Nguni (Xhosa) speaking learners in TWK
			H1.7	Promotion of and assistance to Advice Centers
	H2	A complete Early Childhood Development Strategy (Align with ODM Strategy M2)	H2.1	Early Childhood Development Project (Align with ODM Project M2.1)
			H2.2	Assistance to provide for, upgrade, extend and maintain crèche facilities
	H3	The establishment of a healthy community in order to make a contribution to human development Align with ODM Strategy M3)	H3.1	Human development focus on child health (IMCI) (Align with ODM Project M3.1)

GOAL	STRAT NR	STRATEGY	PROJECT NR	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
			H3.2	Promotion of responsible use of alcohol through parental guidance and experiential learning method for school-going children (Align with ODM Project M3.2)
			H3.3	Promotion of alcohol and drug rehabilitation programmes in TWK area
	H4	A complete HIV/Aids Strategy (Align with ODM Strategy M4)	H4.1	HIV/Aids/STI Project (Align with ODM Project M4.1)
			H4.2	Assistance to young post-Grade 12 community members to present courses on HIV/Aids to community: Course material, venues, etc
	H5	Community care strategy (Align with ODM Strategy M5)	H5.1	Optimal service delivery to the disabled, the elderly, youth and destitute men and women (Align with ODM Project M5.1)
			H5.2	Provision of benches for the elderly and disabled at All Pay points, bus stops and in Central Business Districts of towns
			H5.3	Negotiations with PAWC: Department of Social Development to pay pensions and grants in smaller towns and rural settlements (e.g. Tesselaarsdal)
			H5.4	Establishment of senior burgher centers: Assistance to various communities
	H6	Support to vulnerable groups in the community (Align with ODM Strategy M6)	H6.1	The provision of shelters, safe houses, protection and empowerment programmes for women, men, youth and the disabled (Align with ODM Project M6.1)
			H6.2	Rotary Safe House Project, Caledon (Align with ODM Project M6.3)
			H6.3	Development of Botrivier Clinic to supply care for the vulnerable groups in the community (Align with ODM Project M6.4)
			H6.4	Assistance to Children Village Project for poor and street children in Goniwe Park
			H6.5	Assistance to evicted farm workers

GOAL	STRAT NR	STRATEGY	PROJECT NR	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
	H7	Promotion of municipal/ environmental health in the TWK (Align with ODM Strategy M7)		Align to ODM project series M7.1 – M7.17 – ODM is rendering the service
			H7.1	Ensuring that vacant erven do not hold a health risk for communities
	H8	A complete Youth Development Strategy (Align with ODM Strategy M8)	H8.1	Establishment of an integrated non-party political, non-sexist, non-racial youth programme for the TWK area as part of a district strategy (Align with ODM Project M8.1)
			H8.2	Transport of the youth and other role players in the area to enhance participation (Align with ODM Project M8.4)
			H8.3	Provision of youth development facilities and centers
			H8.4	Creating an enabling environment for TWK youth to obtain tertiary education: Bursaries and other assistance
	H9	A complete Human Rights Strategy (Align with ODM Strategy M9)	H9.1	Audits on human rights focus areas and groups (Align with ODM Project M9.1)
			H9.2	Farm dweller development project (Align with ODM Project M9.2)
	H10	Development of a Cultural Heritage Strategy (Align with ODM Strategy M10)	H10.1	Development of a museum in Riviersonderend
			H10.2	Proper management of Mill Street in Caledon as Conservation Area
	H11	Library Promotion Strategy	H11.1	Co-operation with provincial government to provide the best possible library service to all the inhabitants of the TWK area
	H12	Development of a TWK Sports Strategy (Align with ODM Strategy M11)	H12.1	Pegasus (Horse) Project
			H12.2	Development of traditional sport codes: Archery: Theewaterskloof (Align with ODM Project M10.1)
			H12.3	Ensuring that TWK area benefits from 2010 Soccer World Cup event (Align with ODM Project M10.2)

<b>GOAL</b>	<b>STRAT NR</b>	<b>STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROJECT NR</b>	<b>PROJECT DESCRIPTION</b>
			H12.4	Hosting of Community Sports Day in Villiersdorp and assistance with establishment of Sport Development Trust
	H13	Facilitating service delivery in the field of ambulance and personal health services	H13.1	Continuous liaison with PAWC: Department of Health to ensure the best possible service delivery in the TWK area and to address issues raised by communities
			H13.2	Support to projects of the Greyton Red Cross Society
	H14	Promotion of community safety and security (Align with ODM Strategy E12 and related projects)	H14.1	Development of TWK Crime Prevention Strategy and identification of projects in collaboration with ODM (Align to ODM Project E12.1)
			H14.2	Continuous liaison with SAPS to ensure best possible service delivery in the TWK area
			H14.3	Promotion of the establishment of neighborhood watches throughout TWK area
			H14.5	Ensure town planning that is safety-friendly

# 5. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

## 5.1 Legislative and policy background and municipal responsibility

The most important role and functions of local municipalities are described in:-

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) – with specific reference to Chapter 2, 3 and 7 and Parts B of both Schedules 4 and 5
- Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998)
- Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)

According to Schedules 4 and 5 of the Constitution the Theewaterskloof Municipality is responsible for the core functions as depicted in Table 30 below. Some of these functions were allocated to the Overberg District Municipality, whilst others are the joint responsibility of both the district and Theewaterskloof Municipality.

**Table 30: Core functions of Theewaterskloof Municipality**

<b>SCHEDULE 4(B) FUNCTIONS</b>	<b>REMARKS</b>	<b>SCHEDULE 5(B) FUNCTIONS</b>	<b>REMARKS</b>
Air pollution	ODM/TWK	Beaches and amusement facilities	
Building regulations		Billboards and the display of advertisements in public areas	
Child care facilities		Cemeteries, funeral parlors and crematoria	
Electricity and gas reticulation		Cleansing	
Firefighting services	ODM	Control of public nuisance	
Local tourism	ODM/TWK	Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public	
Municipal airports	ODM/TWK	Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals	
Municipal planning		Fencing and fences	
Municipal health services	ODM/TWK	Licensing of dogs	
Municipal public transport	ODM/TWK	Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public	ODM

<b>SCHEDULE 4(B) FUNCTIONS</b>	<b>REMARKS</b>	<b>SCHEDULE 5(B) FUNCTIONS</b>	<b>REMARKS</b>
Municipal public works		Local amenities	
Pontoons, ferries, jetties, piers and harbors		Local sport facilities	
Storm water management system in built-up areas		Local markets	
Trading regulations		Municipal abattoirs	
Water and sanitation services		Municipal parks and recreation	
National/District/Subsidiary Roads	PAWC/ODM	Municipal roads	
		Noise pollution	ODM/TWK
		Pounds	
		Public places	
		Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal	ODM/TWK
		Street trading	
		Street lighting	
		Traffic and parking	

From the above it is evident that some of the focus areas reflected in Chapter 4 and in Addendum C are actually non-core functions according to Schedules 4 and 5. The most important of these are:-

- Local economic development
- Human development, including personal health, social development and educational matters
- Environmental management
- Community safety and security, including core SAPS matters

However, in the context of integrated and holistic development planning no municipality can completely ignore the needs of its communities in these respects. Furthermore the Bill of Human Rights, as encapsulated in Chapter 2 of the Constitution and a myriad of other legislation suggests that a municipality also has certain responsibilities in these fields. Whether the municipal responsibility is therefore direct or only that of coordinating, facilitating and promoting, these focuses can therefore not be ignored.



Organogram 1 of this IDP refers to the various tiers of government and the functions they are responsible for. Where communities therefore refer to functions which are the jurisdiction of another sphere of government the responsibility remains with Theewaterskloof Municipality to ensure that the message is heard by those departments and that the local communities receive the best possible level of service delivery from them. The role of the municipality then becomes that of a coordinator, facilitator and promoter.

With regard to local economic development it is a given and accepted fact from national and provincial tiers of government that municipalities have to play a leading and enabling role in this respect. Theewaterskloof Municipality has therefore revised its macro structure to provide for a director of development, with specific reference also to driving local economic development. Council has also strongly expressed itself on the importance of local economic development and the role the municipality has to play to enhance it.

With regard to both environmental management and community safety and security there are strong arguments that no sustainable basic service delivery and economic development is possible in an environment where the natural resources are not managed properly and where communities and the business fraternity are not safe and secure. Again there is a growing acceptance that local municipalities have to play a role in this respect.

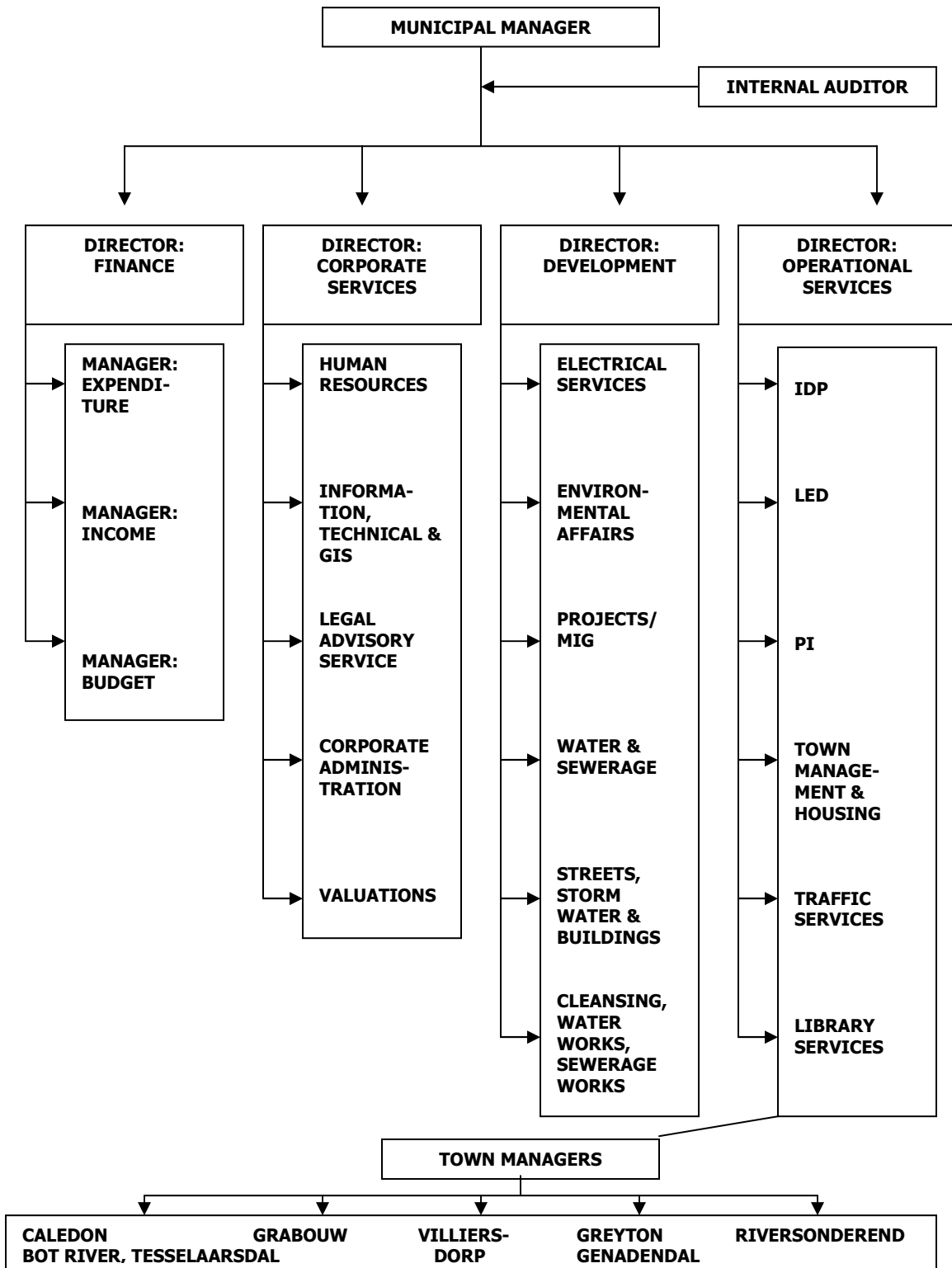
Both these aspects can be regarded as cross-cutting dimensions and both are therefore the joint responsibility of all departments. Theewaterskloof Municipality also already has specific capacity in the field of environmental management.

Human development is a core focus of the Overberg District Municipality and most of the needs raised within communities can therefore be addressed by proper alignment with the strategies and projects of the district municipality (see indications in Table 29 above)

Financial management within the Theewaterskloof Municipality is done strictly according to the stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003).

Council has already given clear strategic guidance on how they see the promotion of municipal transformation and organizational development. These guidelines are reflected as strategies and accompanying projects in Table 29 above. As part of this focused approach the macro structure of the municipality was revised during 2006. Organogram 2 shows the new macro structure of the municipality.

**Organogram 2: New macro structure of Theewaterskloof Municipality**



Council has also decided to introduce the Town Management model in an attempt to decentralize service delivery and bring local government closer to the communities. In the process town managers were appointed for:-

- Caledon, Tesselaarsdal and Bot River
- Genadendal and Greyton
- Villiersdorp
- Grabouw
- Riviersonderend

Organogram 2 clearly shows Council's commitment to, with the exception of human development in its broadest definition, render services in all the focus areas identified either by Council itself or by the communities.

## **5.2 Shared Services Approach**

Although no final clarity has been received from DPLG indications are that the PIMS Centre-concept will be phased out at the end of June 2007 and will be replaced by a Shared Services concept.

Despite the fact that the PIMSS will be closing its doors the MSIG grant presently funding the centre will still continue and has been gazetted in the Division of Revenue Act. The indication is that all five municipalities in the Overberg district will in future receive MSIG funding. Theewaterskloof Municipality is already receiving such funding.

A total amount of more than R3 million for the five municipalities was gazetted for the MTEF period. Indications are that DPLG favours a shared services approach and the municipal managers of the five municipalities in the area have already embarked on a District Shared Services Project and the development of a Shared Services Charter.

Although a thorough planning process lies ahead, indications are that the Shared Services Unit to be established should cater for assistance with, inter alia:-

- Integrated Development Planning
- Local Economic Development
- Continuation of the Regional Databank
- Supply Chain Management
- Spatial planning, with specific reference to continued SDF revision
- Performance Management Systems
- Capacity building over the widest possible spectrum
- Project management
- Internal audit

- Audit Committee services, with specific reference to performance auditing

Theewaterskloof will make use of certain of the services provided through such an approach.

### **5.3 Response to disasters**

Even though the provincial government has not reached a decision on the funding of disaster management services yet, the Overberg District Municipality has already embarked on the establishment of a Disaster Management Unit. The District Council has budgeted for the initial appointment of one official and the official had been appointed.

It is envisaged that an official should also be stationed in each of the local municipal areas. As the District Council is not in the financial position to implement the complete structure they have approached the provincial authorities to assist in funding the exercise.

A Disaster Management Framework for the Overberg will be developed during 2007 (Overberg District IDP Strategy T2). Theewaterskloof Municipality will participate in this process and therefore also reflects a similar strategy in the TWK IDP.

### **5.4 Fire Services**

Overberg District Municipality renders a full fire service to the Theewaterskloof Municipality.

The Theewaterskloof area is prone to severe feld-fires during summer. This is largely due to the fynbos feld that burns easily and the dry and windy conditions in summer. Dry harvested canola, barley and wheat fields add to the problem.

The numerous mountain ranges, large informal settlements in Grabouw and Villiersdorp and the N2 running through the area are adding additional pressure on the service in respect of fire and rescue operations over a wide spectrum.

Because the impact of shack fires and feld-fires on the inhabitants of the district and the regional economy can be severe the fire fighting service of the district municipality is well developed and is often regarded as one of the best practices in the Western Cape.

However, from the community participation process it is evident that the communities of the Theewaterskloof are not convinced that an excellent service is rendered. Most of the complaints were directed at the reaction time of and the procedures to call out the Fire Service through the Bredasdorp call centre. It is necessary for the Overberg Fire Service to communicate their *modus operandi* better and more clearly to communities, especially to those living in informal settlements. It is evident that most of the complaints are based on lack of information.

In the 2007/08 IDP of the district municipality there are seven projects listed specifically for fire fighting. The focus is *inter alia* on:-

- The establishment of Fire Protection Associations and capacity building for them
- Rescue operations, also with respect to the handling of hazardous substances
- Training of staff in various courses
- Air support during fires (use of helicopters)
- Creating one complete fire fighting team in the Overberg (with the assistance of funding from the Agulhas Biosphere Initiative). This focus also incorporates a strong focus on job creation

## **6. SECTOR ALIGNMENT: SPATIAL PERSPECTIVE**

In the previous cycle of integrated development planning (2000 – 2005) the engagements between the district municipality and the local municipalities of the Overberg mutually and between them and the provincial sector departments initially lacked strategic coherence. There was no platform that could guide dialogue regarding development potential, need, investment and development spending priorities. Little attention was paid to the long-term implications of investment and development spending decisions.

As part of reaching an inter-municipal agreement on the future planning focuses and challenges within the broader Overberg context, each local municipality during the last revision of the old IDP (2006/07 edition) had the opportunity to determine the future “development picture” for their specific area. In combined form these pictures complete the “picture” of the Overberg District and highlight the shared areas of impact between municipalities.

In a Provincial/Local Government Interface on 11 October 2005 these shared areas of impact were also introduced to the provincial sector departments in

order for them to take cognizance of the focus in the district in general and local municipalities in particular and to share in that focus through their own strategies and projects. For the first time there is now an emerging shared perspective on district potential, as well as on the potential within each municipality, which will make it easier for national and provincial departments to target areas with potential for investment.

The new Council of Theewaterskloof had no time to fully debate and either accept or reject this approach in line with the NSDP. The “picture of the Overberg” and in particular that of Theewaterskloof is therefore only starting to emerge and still needs a lot of fine-tuning, but at least there is now some platform for discussion to depart from with specific reference to:-

- the definition and distribution of development potential in the municipal area and within the larger district context as well
- the location of and relationship between strategic development potential and most pressing needs and poverty
- how the NSDP principles will or can be applied
- the nature and location of infrastructure investment and development spending in accordance with the NSDP principles
- the roles and responsibilities for implementation on infrastructure investment and development spending in the municipal area

The realities revealed in the Western Cape Growth Potential of Towns Study should in future also be carefully weighed in decision making processes.

## **6.1 The Theewaterskloof perspective in a district context**

In identifying the development potential of the municipal area the need of communities was also taken into consideration, whilst it was furthermore decided not to create the impression that the smaller towns and settlements will no longer receive any attention.

In accordance with the principles of the NSDP both areas with development potential and areas with limited potential were identified. The areas with high development potential present the greatest possibility for economic growth and thus job creation and poverty alleviation and therefore in those areas the focus will be on infrastructure development and higher levels of development spending.

In the areas with limited potential the focus will still, as elsewhere, remain on the delivery of essential services to the best possible level. Furthermore there will be a concentration on basic social infrastructure, human resource development, labour market intelligence and social grants in order to enable people to migrate if they wish. In both the Theewaterskloof and broader Overberg context special

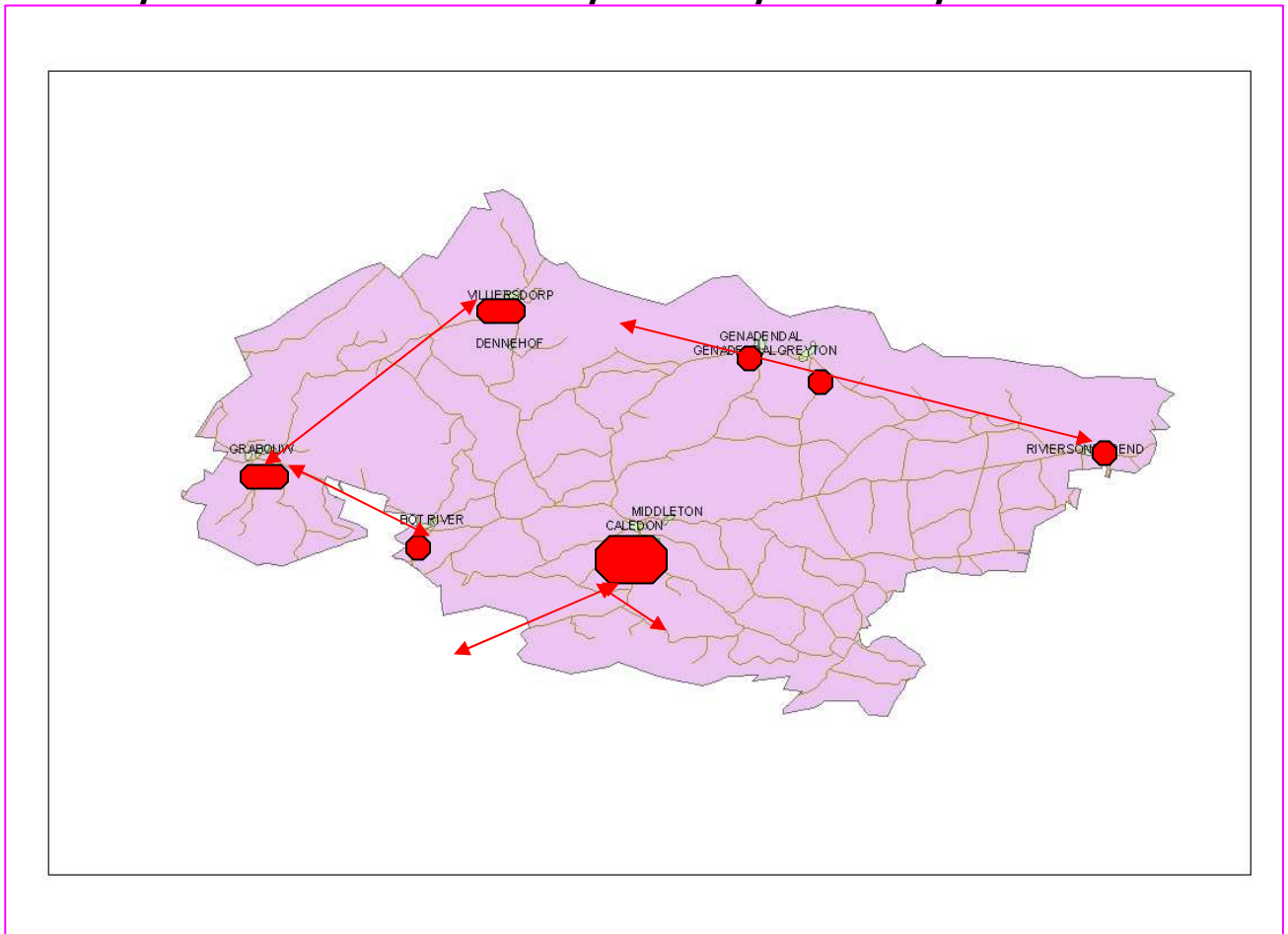
attention to public transport development in order to enable people to commute to places where job opportunities are available will also be important.

In order not to exclude smaller towns and settlements completely there is also a focus on nodes or corridors with development potential. This normally includes some of the smaller towns and ensures that a certain level of focus on the unlocking of their specific potential remains.

In the Theewaterskloof municipal area Caledon has been identified as the administrative centre, whilst both Grabouw and Villiersdorp are towns with massive human needs and well defined development potential. The high population concentration in Grabouw that was alluded to in chapter 2 should also be taken into consideration. The primary focus for development spending in the area should therefore be on Caledon, Grabouw and Villiersdorp.

The Development Bank of Southern Africa has embarked on a special Sustainable Communities project to unlock the natural and human resource potential of Grabouw. They are working in close collaboration with Council and the local communities.

**Map 1: Theewaterskloof Municipal Development Perspective**



Because of the fact that land for industrial development is very scarce in the Overstrand area and in particular in and around Hermanus, the town of Bot River is seen as a potential area for development as an industrial hub for both the Overstrand and the Groenland (Grabouw and surrounds) areas. Although situated in the adjacent Theewaterskloof municipal area the town is in close proximity to Hermanus and offers ideal potential for further development. The district municipality is in support of this viewpoint.

However, as Bot River is situated on the periphery and within the transitional zone of the Kogelberg Biosphere Reserve, the prerequisite for such development will be that any type of industrial development taking place in the town should be environmentally friendly and sensitive to the reserve and the concept of the Man and the Biosphere Programme. The latter makes provision for development and accommodating people living in or around a biosphere area.

Genadendal, as a result of the town's historic character as a Moravian mission station, has excellent tourism development potential, whilst Greyton is already busy to develop in a "lifestyle living" centre. Riviersonderend has low to medium development potential. The town is situated on the N2 main road, but has up to now not benefited much from its central geographic situation within the Overberg.

Agricultural development nodes are already developing between Grabouw and Villiersdorp via Vyeboom, from Grabouw to Botrivier along the N2 main road and from the Helderstroom Correctional Facility via Genadendal and Greyton to Riviersonderend. The proposed tarring project for the road from Helderstroom via Greyton and Genadendal to Riviersonderend is based on the realities portrayed by this particular agricultural development node. Should the road be tarred it will also unlock the further tourism potential of the mentioned towns along the node. The Overberg District Municipality is in support of the tarring project and has incorporated it in the ODM IDP as Project B3.6.

Furthermore the tarring of the road through the Hemel-en-Aarde Valley between Caledon and Hermanus has been rated as high priority and has already been included in the Overberg District IDP as Project B3. Agricultural development along that node is already well underway and it can be envisaged that it will grow even stronger once the road has been completed. The road will also open up a unique tourism route between Caledon and Hermanus.

Should the road between Caledon and Hermanus be tarred it will also unlock maximum development potential in Tessaarsdal. This town has up to now be regarded as a rural settlement where almost the entire community lives under or very close to the breadline.



A combination of the envisaged development maps of the local municipalities in the district depicts the overall “picture of the Overberg” as shown in Map 2. It depicts the shared areas of impact identified for the Overberg, as well as the development nodes that will link certain focus areas with one another and will also include the smaller towns in the bigger picture of the district.

Looking at this “picture of the Overberg” as contained in Map 2 the question can be raised to what extent it is corresponding to the findings of the completed study on the growth potential of towns in the Western Cape? Table 31 below depicts the correlation with regard to the Theewaterskloof area:-

**Table 31: The “Theewaterskloof Picture” in relation to the growth potential of towns**

<b>TOWNS IDENTIFIED AS SHARED AREAS OF IMPACT IN THE OVERBERG CONTEXT</b>	<b>IDENTIFIED POTENTIAL OF TOWNS: GROWTH POTENTIAL STUDY</b>	<b>PROPOSED INVESTMENT TYPOLOGY: GROWTH POTENTIAL STUDY</b>
Grabouw	High need/high development	Social/Town investment
Villiersdorp	High need/high development	Social/Town investment
Caledon	Low need/high development	Town investment

Source: Growth potential of towns, 2005

Table 31 clearly indicates that the “Overberg picture” is a true reflection of the findings of the growth potential study on towns in the Theewaterskloof area. From the three focal towns identified by the municipality as shared areas of impact two has a high needs index as well as a high development potential, whilst only Caledon has the same development potential but the needs index is low.

In the context of the National Spatial Framework and the growth potential study a high needs index combined with a high development potential suggests that both social and town investment (i.e. investment in infrastructure for economic development) should be focused in such towns. In the case of towns with a low needs index combined with a high development potential the investment focus should be on investment in the town (infrastructure). It is thus evident that in the case of the Theewaterskloof there should be a strong focus on investment in the towns indicated in Map 1 and Table 31. These towns will be the shared areas of impact.

Maps 1 and 2 also indicate certain development nodes between or around the mentioned focal towns. These nodes are already showing growth and development or offer development potential for the future. It is important to

note that these nodes also include several of the smaller towns of the district, i.e. Genadendal, Greyton, Bot River and Riviersonderend (all indicated in italics below). In the case of Tesselaarsdal Map 1 clearly indicates the intention of drawing the town into the development node between Caledon and Hermanus via the Hemel-en-Aarde Valley.

Table 32 shows the development potential of these towns pertaining to the growth potential study.

Looking at Table 32 in comparison to Map 2 it is evident that for most of the towns falling within the suggested development nodes in the Theewaterskloof area the growth potential study suggests only social investment or even minimal investment.

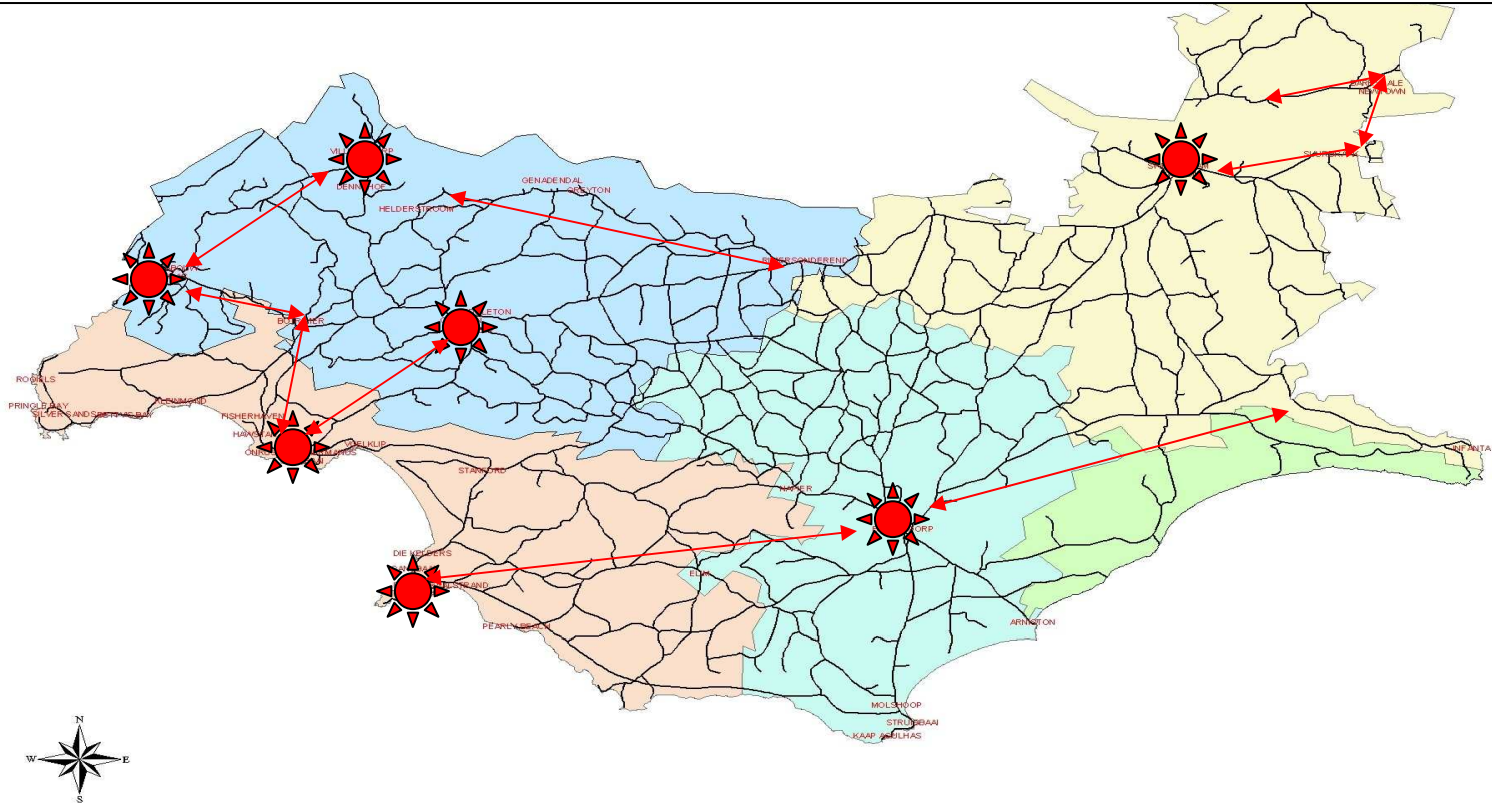
However, all these towns will eventually benefit from the focus on the shared areas of impact (focal towns) adjacent to them and also from the focus on the development nodes in which they are situated. This would probably enhance their development potential, as was suggested throughout this chapter.

Especially in the case of Greyton, where minimal investment is suggested, it is evident, from the information contained in Maps 1 and 2, that the town will eventually benefit from suggested developments such as the tarring of the road between Helderstroom and Riviersonderend and other development in the node in which it is situated.

***Table 32: Growth potential of the other towns of the Theewaterskloof***

<b>TOWNS NOT IDENTIFIED AS SHARED AREAS OF IMPACT IN THE THEEWATERSKLOOF CONTEXT BUT MOSTLY SITUATED IN IDENTIFIED DEVELOPMENT NODES BETWEEN FOCAL TOWNS</b>	<b>IDENTIFIED POTENTIAL OF TOWNS: GROWTH POTENTIAL STUDY</b>	<b>PROPOSED INVESTMENT TYPOLOGY: GROWTH POTENTIAL STUDY</b>
<b><i>Bot River</i></b>	High need/Low development	Social investment
<b><i>Genadendal</i></b>	High need/Low development	Social investment
<b><i>Greyton</i></b>	Low need/Low development	Minimal investment
<b><i>Riviersonderend</i></b>	High need/Low development	Social investment

**Map 2: The "Picture of the Overberg" – Shared areas of impact and development nodes**



## **6.2 The Theewaterskloof perspective in relation to the Grabouw Sustainable Communities project**

Table 31 clearly shows that Grabouw has not only a high needs index but also high development potential. In relation to the National Spatial Development Perspective this is indicative of a place where the municipality and its other government counterparts, together with the private sector and stakeholders should focus both their social and capital investment.

In line with this thinking the Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA) has decided to focus on Grabouw and the surrounding area in rolling out a Sustainable Communities project. They do the project in partnership with Theewaterskloof Municipality and the National Department of Public Works. The three partners have formed a Steering Committee to support and ratify the process.

The overall aim of the envisaged process is a Sustainable Development Plan for Grabouw, followed and accompanied by the implementation of the development outputs contained in the plan. The stated aim is transform Grabouw along the principles and values of sustainable development.

As one of the first major component outputs of the envisaged process a Social Compact is currently in the process of being established. This compact will be the starting point and framework for the various packages of plans and strategies needed for the town. The compact is designed and determined by a Grabouw Stakeholder Forum (GSF) adequately representing the people of Grabouw.

With the compilation of the new IDP and community participation processes to underpin it the facilitators of the Grabouw Sustainable Communities project formed part of the process. Although the Grabouw project is only in its first phase of development there is an understanding and commitment from all stakeholders and parties involved that the project should be completely aligned with the IDP and the SDF of the Theewaterskloof Municipality. It is envisaged that most of the alignment with the IDP will occur as the project develops and the IDP is revised in 2007/08, whilst the inclusion of the Grabouw project principles will be addressed in the revision process of the SDF that is currently underway.

## 7. SECOR ALIGNMENT: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

The core functions of municipalities revolve around the provision of basic services to communities and the development of the necessary infrastructure that can underpin both human and economic development. This is also true about Theewaterskloof Municipality.

**Table 33: Level of service delivery in the Theewaterskloof area, 2001**

TYPE OF SERVICE	% OF RESIDENTS/HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS
Running water inside the dwelling	81,4
Running water on property	7,8
Access to running water	9,9
Use electricity for cooking	72,7
Use electricity for heating	63,5
Use electricity for lighting	80,4
Flush or chemical toilet	81,3
Refuse removed at least once per week	72,5
House of brick structure on separate stand	71,2
Other types of formal housing (e.g. flat)	4,8
Informal structures	24
Access to telephone/cell phone in dwelling	26,9
Access to phone nearby	30,3
Access to phone not nearby/no access	21,2
Source: Statistics South Africa: Census 2001 Municipal Profiles: Municipal Demarcation Board, 2001	

From Table 33, read together with Tables 19 and 20 and Graph 9, it is clear that the level of access to basic and other more sophisticated services are fairly high in the field of running water, electricity for lighting and flush toilets, but quite medium to low in other areas. The low access levels with regard to telephone services underlines the communication needs of the communities as expressed during public participation processes.

A 2006 Investigation in terms of Section 78 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 and non-core service capacity development and service delivery mechanism strategies concluded that:-

- Housing will remain a priority backlog
- The sustainability of service delivery in various fields should be receiving urgent attention
- The uncontrolled influx of new consumers with a limited ability to pay and historical backlogs are adding to the service delivery and capacity development challenges faced by the municipality
- It is not possible for the municipality to address all of its service delivery requirements at the required quantity and standard over night
- All stakeholders must develop a clear understanding about what realistically be expected by when
- The three capacity issues which are considered the most critical are an infrastructure that is ageing and in which instance initial design capacity has already been exceeded, financial capacity to pay for infrastructure development and management capacity

The fact that the Overberg District Municipality is not directly delivering basic services does not deter from its responsibility to be involved in district-wide infrastructure planning, district-wide planning for resource development and protection, rendering assistance to local municipalities where required and ensuring that all the communities in the Overberg have access to the minimum required basic services and opportunities for human development and economic participation.

Overberg District Municipality has therefore voted R300 000 in the current financial year for the development of a 20 Year Rolling Infrastructure Plan. This plan will encompass all types of services in the various municipal areas, but will also be specifically focusing on the development of infrastructure that can enhance economic development.

The plan will, inter alia, prioritise the upgrading of main roads throughout the district that can be regarded as pivotal to development in certain areas. It is believed that the upgrading of certain major routes in the region, e.g. the Hemel-en-Aarde Road between Caledon and Hermanus (Main Road 269) and the road between Helderstroom and Riviersonderend will lead to further expansion of economic activities.

It is of the utmost importance that Theewaterskloof Municipality participate in the district exercise of developing a long term rolling infrastructure plan.

## **7.1 Water and Sewerage Services**

Theewaterskloof Municipality acts as Water Services Authority for its area of jurisdiction. The estimated worth of the physical water assets of the municipality is R82 870 000.00. The age of the various water assets ranges from between 100 years to new.

Water reticulation pipes in general have an economic operating life of 30 years and given an asset value of water mains of R58 million and a replacement cycle of 30 years, some 3,3% (R1,9 million) of the asset value should annually be spent on mains replacement. Currently only R0,7m is budgeted annually for water main replacement giving a replacement cycle of 82 years.

Extending the replacement cycle to more than that recommended will lead to an exponentially increasing number of water main bursts and undetected leaks, placing service delivery at risk and increasing operating costs. It is also wasteful of water, leading to increasing levels of un-accounted for water (UAW) which, in both the larger Western Cape and the Overberg district, is becoming an ever more scarce and valuable commodity. UAW places demands on the ability of the TWK to supply water to the population and leads to the unnecessarily early implementation of augmentation and storage schemes, larger pipe sizes and the consequential demand on scarce capital resources.

The sewerage system has similar life constraints with the consequence of too great an age being increasing blockages, sewage spills and leakage into the ground water with the consequential health hazards.

Currently R0,13m is budgeted for sewer main replacement which given an assumed asset value of R30 million gives a replacement cycle of ±230 years. This is obviously inadequate. The recommended expenditure should be R1 million per annum.

The following reports/plans form the basis for long term planning for water and sewerage service delivery in the area:-

- Kwezi V3 Engineers: Investigation towards a service delivery mechanism for bulk services (water and sewerage) and present findings in terms of Section 78, April 2004
- Afri-Coast Engineers: Water Services Development Plan for ODM with free standing report for Theewaterskloof, August 2004
- CES: Master Plan for Water Services in Theewaterskloof, May 2005

The mentioned reports show the existing backlogs. These figures are reflected in Tables 34 and 35 below.

**Table 34: Residential consumer units for water**

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	TOWNS								
	CALEDON	BOT RIVER	R/S/END	GRABOUW	V/DORP	GREYTON	GEN/DAL	FARMS	TOTAL

1. None or inadequate	18	91	34	1 280	699	9	39	377	2 547
2. Communal water supply	12	167	6	981	603	0	15	197	1 981
3. Controlled volume supply									
4. Uncontrolled volume supply: Yard tap or house connection	2 960	827	899	3 585	1 019	560	1 280	8 648	19 778
5. Total served(2+3 + 4)	2 972	994	905	4 566	1 622	560	1 295	8 845	21 759
6. Total (1 + 5)	2 990	1 085	939	5 846	2 321	569	1 334	9 222	24 306
Source: 2005/06 Water Services Development Plan									

**Table 35: Residential consumer units with sanitation**

SERVICE DESCRIPTION	TOWNS								
	CALEDON	BOT RIVER	R/S/END	GRABOUW	V/DORP	GREYTON	GEN/DAL	FARMS	TOTAL
1. Non or inadequate: Below RDP: Pit	33	197	40	2 142	449	21	36	733	3 651
2. Non or inadequate: Bucket	0	21	0	21	0	6	321	92	461
3. Consumer installation: On site dry or equivalent	0	18	3	24	21	68	199	431	764
4. Consumer installation: Wet (Septic tanks, digester, tanker de-sludge, etc.)	21	188	0	88	465	157	302	4 023	5 244
5. Discharge to water treatment works (Intermediate or full water-borne)	2 936	661	895	3 570	1 387	317	476	3 942	14 184
6. Total served (2 + 3 + 4 + 5)	2 957	888	898	3 703	1 873	548	1 298	8 488	20 652
7. Total (1 + 6)	2 990	1 085	938	5 845	2 322	569	1 334	9 221	24 303
Source: 2005/06 Water Services Development Plan									

Both Tables 34 and 35 do not refer to Tessaarsdal, whilst the need for water and sewerage services there are equally high than elsewhere in the municipal area. To deliver proper services in that town the costs should be added to the envisaged amounts for long term spending.

All the mentioned reports and the tables above identify major infrastructural requirements to cope with existing and future demand. They all indicate a required capital expenditure of approximately R5 million each per water and sewerage service per year extending into the foreseeable future.



In order to meet this need for capital infrastructure various funding sources and delivery mechanisms will have to be sought, inter alia:-

- MIG funding for applicable projects
- Donor funding for certain projects should be sought nationally and internationally
- The handing over of bulk water and sewerage treatment assets to the Overberg Water Board should be investigated

In general the quality of water supplied by the municipality meets the recognized standards, but in some cases the water supplied is un-sterilized. This can lead to a potential health risk for consumers. In those cases the installation of chlorinators has already been recommended in various reports and plans.

Looking at the position with regard to water resources in the Theewaterskloof area some outstanding aspects should be highlighted.

Although the Theewaterskloof area has a relative good winter rainfall pattern, droughts are occurring more often in recent years and the summer temperatures are rising. Global warming will in future play its role and the impact should not be ignored in planning.

The high mountain ranges, e.g. Grabouw/Villiersdorp and Riviersonderend, inland from the coastal plains contribute to a relative high rainfall in certain areas and guarantees good water resources for the towns situated close by. The major river systems in the area include the Palmiet, Klein River, Bot River and Riviersonderend.

Despite these water sources, water remains a relatively scarce commodity in the area and something that will need careful future planning. Especially in the more arid Ruggens regions underground water is being utilized on a large scale.

Table 36 depicts the most important dams situated in the Theewaterskloof area. However, from the table it will also be clear that not all the water stored in the area are for the sole use of the TWK inhabitants and economy. A considerable portion of the water is "exported" to the adjacent metropolitan areas.

**Table 36: Dams in the Theewaterskloof area**

<b>DAM</b>	<b>FULL STORAGE CAPACITY (MILLION CUBIC METERS)</b>	<b>UTILIZED FOR</b>
Theewaterskloof	480,2	Domestic purposes and irrigation
Steenbras (Upper-, Lower- and Hydro)	31.8 (Upper)	Domestic purposes in Cape Town and Hydro-electricity

Eikenhof	28.9	Domestic purposes and Irrigation
Elandskloof	11.0	Domestic purposes and Irrigation
Source: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, 2006		

The Theewaterskloof Dam is the most important dam, not only in the Theewaterskloof area but also in the district and the seventh largest in the country. It forms part of the Riviersonderend-Berg River State Water Scheme and as such provides water for both domestic and irrigation purposes to:-

- The larger Cape Town area, Paarl, Wellington, Franschhoek and Stellenbosch (domestic)
- Upper-Berg River and adjacent areas (irrigation)
- Middle and Lower Riviersonderend area (irrigation)
- Ruggensveld-East, Ruggensveld-West, Ruggensveld-South (domestic purposes and drinking water for stock)

With an annual allocation of 93 million cubic meters the City of Cape Town is the largest consumer of water from the dam. Apart from towns in the district a total of 723 farms (479 000 hectares) are reliant on water from the Theewaterskloof.

For the further development of the Overberg and in particular also of the Theewaterskloof municipal area it is important that the Theewaterskloof water source remains intact and therefore it is necessary for the district municipality to establish a Service Level Agreement with regard to the exporting of water to the City of Cape Town. One of the district IDP projects focuses on this aspect and needs urgent attention at an inter-governmental level. It is of the utmost importance that Theewaterskloof Municipality joins hands with the district municipality in this respect.

The service level agreement is necessary to protect both the quality and quantity of domestic water for the Theewaterskloof and Overberg communities and the future growth potential of the district and local municipal area economies (agriculture, manufacturing, tourism, etc.).

Tables 33 and 34 clearly show the high level of water service provision in the Theewaterskloof area. However, it is unacceptable that 10,5% of households have no or inadequate access to water supply. Only 11(0,1%) households are reliant on rain-water tanks. This highlights the fact that a culture of rain-water saving does not exist in the Theewaterskloof, despite the water scarcity in the region.

During the Council cycle of 2006 – 2011 it is necessary that, apart from pressing bulk infrastructure requirements, the following aspects be addressed as a matter of urgency:-

- The establishment of a Service Level Agreement between Overberg District Municipality, Theewaterskloof Municipality and the City of Cape Town i.r.o. safeguarding the level of water supply from the Theewaterskloof Dam
- Addressing water provision and –planning as an inter-governmental focal point within the District Coordinating Forum (DCF)
- Measures to save rain-water, e.g. compulsory water tanks at each house, etc.
- Ensuring sound quality of drinking water and water accessibility to all communities and specifically addressing the backlogs still remaining This links to National Government’s Local Government Strategic Plan, 2006 – 2011, which states that all communities should have access to clean water and decent sanitation by 2010
- The final eradication of the bucket system before 2008 (461 households).
- Immediate attention to the 13,2% of households that do not have access to any kind of toilet facility at all. The situation in most of the informal settlements and on some farms is unacceptable. It poses a health and environmental risk that should be addressed as a matter of urgency.

## **7.2 Roads, streets and storm water drainage**

Roads provision and maintenance is a core service and requires that adequate infrastructure be installed and maintained for the management and development of towns. The area consists of both urban and rural areas and roads infrastructure need to be adequately addressed and aligned with envisaged development initiatives.

Overberg District Municipality, as an agent for the provincial government, is responsible for the development and maintenance of main, district and subsidiary roads in the area. It is therefore important that requirements of the Theewaterskloof area be aligned with strategies and projects in the district IDP.

There are no master plans for the development and maintenance of the roads and streets systems in the Theewaterskloof area. Work is done on an ad hoc basis according to budget allowances.

The major access route to and through the Theewaterskloof is the N2 road. It runs through the area from Grabouw to Riviersonderend and is a major driver of economic activities in the towns adjacent to it.

Another road that, when completely tarred, can have a pronounced impact on economic development in both the Theewaterskloof and Overstrand local

municipal areas and the district as a whole, is Main Road 269 between Caledon and Hermanus. Only  $\pm 10$ km of this road remains a gravel road. The completion of the tarring project for this road is already part of both the district and Theewaterskloof IDP's and should be regarded as top priority by the provincial authorities.

The tarring of another road should form part of the 20 Year Rolling Infrastructure Plan of the district and of Theewaterskloof Municipality, i.e.

- The road from Helderstroom Correctional Facility via Genadendal and Greyton to Riviersonderend

This road can also open up opportunities for economic development and also fits into the NSDP-driven developmental "picture" of the Overberg and forms the main transport link along one of the identified development axes.

All properties in the area have vehicular access albeit with differing levels of road type. Of the total road/street length of 276km 56% is tarred and 44% gravel. This means that a number of towns have almost no tarred streets. The most important of these towns are defined in Table 37.

In some towns, e.g. Genadendal and Greyton recent flooding had done extensive damage to tarred and gravel streets.

**Table 37: Status of streets in some Theewaterskloof towns**

<b>MUNICIPAL AREA</b>	<b>TOWN</b>	<b>% STREETS TARRED</b>	<b>% STREETS GRAVEL</b>
Theewaterskloof	Genadendal	1	99
	Greyton	3	97
	Botrivier	5	95
	Tesselaarsdal	0	100
Source: Overberg District IDP, 2000			

In 2005/06 the replacement value of the roads/streets network of Theewaterskloof Municipality was estimated as  $\pm R250$  million. However, according to an Investigation report in terms of Section 78 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 and non-core service capacity and service delivery mechanism strategies, too little is spent on the maintenance thereof.

Given the cost to reseal a road versus the annual budgetary provision the roads are being re-sealed on a cycle of approximately once every 18 years. This is inadequate as the cycle should be roughly every 10 years. This implies that the quality of roads in the area will deteriorate and that maintenance requirements will increase rapidly. This will again increase the demand for additional resources

and finances and will eventually lead to the re-construction of roads instead of re-sealing at a far lower cost.

The gravel roads are scraped on average four times per year, which is inadequate in the wetter areas of Grabouw, Villiersdorp, Genadendal and Greyton. To properly maintain the gravel roads scraping should take place at least six times per annum.

In most of the towns and rural settlements in the Theewaterskloof area storm water drainage systems are either not available or not on standard. A very small percentage of storm water is carried off through a piped system. Open drainage channels exist in most towns.

Communities in small towns like Tesselaarsdal and in informal settlements are suffering as a result of regular flooding of their properties. The lack of proper storm water systems also contributes to the deterioration of streets and roads and the flooding of septic tanks with the accompanying health risk.

In summary the entire storm water system is inadequate to cater for the needs of all areas and requires a full investigation. A storm water management study should be commissioned by the municipality.

### **7.3 Refuse removal and solid waste disposal**

Although Theewaterskloof Municipality made considerable progress with refuse removal service delivery between 1996 and 2001 (Table 19) Tables 20 and 33 still show backlogs. There specific problems in informal settlements where it is impossible to do individual street removals and people are making use of communal refuse dumps.

Almost 18% of households, primarily on farms, still have to provide their own refuse dumps. This poses a few problems, the most important of which are:-

- The safe disposal of containers for poisonous substances from farms is creating problems for the agricultural sector and can pose a health risk for farm dwellers. On district level an IDP project has been developed for this purpose, but has not received any attention or funding for the past five years. As this problem primarily occurs in the Theewaterskloof area the municipality should collaborate to address it
- The fact that farm owners are forced to dispose of refuse on the farms can contribute to the pollution of rivers and underground water sources and can held a health risk for the people living there

Recycling should be strongly propagated throughout the municipal area.

With regard to solid waste disposal the district municipality is responsible for the management of the Karwyderskraal landfill site. The site is being utilized by parts of Overstrand and Theewaterskloof.

Refuse is transferred to Karwyderskraal from transfer stations in Hermanus, Grabouw, Kleinmond and Villiersdorp and a couple of smaller satellite stations. The towns of Caledon, Greyton and Genadendal should in future also make use of Karwyderskraal, whilst Riviersonderend will, as a result of its remote situation, continue with a small communal refuse site.

## **7.4 Energy/Electricity**

Table 19, together with Graph 9, show that energy and sanitation provision showed the worst performance in Theewaterskloof Municipality between 1996 and 2001. Table 33 confirms this, with more than 20% of the households not having access to electricity for cooking, heating or lighting purposes. These backlogs particularly affect farm workers and the poorest ranks of society and have a serious impact on their ability for human development.

Figures of 2001 showed that 2 051 households (8,9%) are making use of candles and a further 929 households (4%) are using paraffin, wood and gas for cooking. With the growth of residents in informal settlements these figures would most likely have increased since then.

Theewaterskloof, together with ESCOM is supplying electricity to households in the municipal area and although it is not the sole function of the municipality it is important that the municipality should play a role in energy planning within its area of jurisdiction.

It is important to note that there are direct links between seemingly divergent issues such as energy and economic development, climate change, human capital development, etc. Energy security will play a vital role in ensuring that the Theewaterskloof Municipality and its area of jurisdiction can meet its economic, social and environmental objectives and that it becomes an attractive destination for future investment.

The Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning are in the process of developing an Integrated Energy Strategy for the Western Cape. It is important that Theewaterskloof Municipality should be part of this process and should follow by developing either a district energy strategy together with Overberg District Municipality or an individual strategy for the specific local area. These particular strategies should also address the question of sustainable energy supply and alternative sources. In 2004 only a handful of

households in the entire area were reliant on solar energy, which illustrate the necessity for attention to this matter.

It is furthermore important that ESCOM, as main service provider in this field, should become part of the district and/or local strategy and project planning processes.

During 2006 the national Department of Minerals and Energy embarked on a process to establish a Western Cape Energy Forum as well as similar structures on a district and local municipal levels. Until this has been realized Overberg district-wide energy planning should be handled in the District Coordinating Forum.

## **7.5 Transport network**

One railway network runs through the Theewaterskloof area, i.e. between Cape Town and Bredasdorp. Although the line transport goods and people it is completely under-utilized.

There is a licensed airfield outside Caledon a project is under consideration to develop an airfield/fly-in development. This project could boost the regional growth in the near future and is rated as high priority by the community of Caledon.

One of the biggest problems in the Theewaterskloof and one that has a serious impact on the mobility of the poorest and most marginalized inhabitants is the lack of public transport. These people do not possess their own transport. Farm dwellers and inhabitants of small rural settlements, e.g. Tesselaarsdal and others thus find it extremely difficult to reach the nearest towns for shopping, medical and other purposes. Especially social pensioners are hard hit by the lack of public transport. The need was specifically highlighted during the IDP public participation process.

Tables 38 and 39 define the seriousness of the problem. As Theewaterskloof Municipality did not participate in the process of developing a Public Transport Plan for the district its exact figures are not available. However, there is every reason to believe that the outcome will be almost the same than for the entire district and therefore the district figures are reflected in the two tables as indicative to the situation in the Theewaterskloof area as well.

With the down-scaling of activities on the Bredasdorp/Cape Town railway line the opportunity for people to make use of this relative cheap mode of travelling almost disappeared completely.

**Table 38: Transport modes to school or place of work, 2004**

MODE OF TRANSPORT	TOTAL (PERSON)
On foot	65 303 (31,1%)
By bicycle	1 210 (0,6%)
By motorcycle	399 (0,2%)
By car as driver	12 841 (6,1%)
By car as passenger	16 582 (7,9%)
By minibus/taxi	5 169 (2,5%)
By bus	12 462 (5,9%)
By train	247 (0,1%)

Source: WESGRO profiles, 2004  
Overberg District: Integrated Transport Plan, 2006

**Table 39: Transport modes to public services, 2004**

SERVICE	PERCENTAGE OF HOUSEHOLDS						
	TRAIN	BUS	TAXI	CAR	WALK	OTHER	CAN'T GET THERE
Medical	0,0	1,9	15,9	44,8	32,7	4,8	0,0
Welfare	0,0	3,4	24,8	38,8	24,3	7,0	1,8
Police	0,0	3,0	21,3	44,3	22,7	7,2	1,4
Education	0,0	1,7	0,0	14,9	54,1	29,4	-

Source: Overberg District Municipality: Integrated Transport Plan, 2006

Regular and well-managed bus services are available along the N2, but are often to expensive for the poorest segment of the population to utilize. Greyhound, Inter Cape and Translux buses pass through Theewaterskloof on a daily basis, whilst minibus taxis and buses depart from Grabouw and Villiersdorp to the Eastern Cape over weekends and holidays. Trips from Grabouw and Caledon to Cape Town and Bellville also take place on a regular basis.

There are also cross-municipal border transport routes, the most important of which are:-

- Napier to Caledon
- Grabouw to Kleinmond (X2)
- Grabouw to Hermanus
- Grabouw to Matatiele (X2)
- Grabouw to Khayelitsha
- Worcester to Villiersdorp
- Villiersdorp to Matatiele
- Khayelitsha to Grabouw (X2)



- Goniwe Park to Bellville
- Grabouw to Somerset West
- Goniwe Park to Worcester
- Grabouw to Mqanduli (X2)
- Caledon to Bredasdorp
- Caledon to Moorreesburg
- Villiersdorp to Worcester

Tables 40 and 41 show the main public transport facilities and the most utilized public transport routes in the Theewaterskloof area.

**Table 40: Main public transport facilities in the Theewaterskloof area, 2006**

TOWN	FACILITY NAME	STATUS
Grabouw	Shoprite Rank (to be upgraded)	Surfaced parking area with ablution facilities: Buses and minibus taxis
Villiersdorp	Main Road Rank	On-street marked parking
Villiersdorp	Goniwe Park Rank	Gravel parking area with passenger shelters
Caledon	Cathcart Street Rank	On-street marked parking
Caledon	Old Mutual Rank	Demarcated bays on public parking area

Source: Overberg District Municipality: Integrated Transport Plan, 2006

**Table 41: Most utilized public transport routes**

ROUTE NO	ORIGIN	DESTINATION	AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF TRIPS	AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF PASSENGERS
955	Greyton	Genadendal	25	338
WCO31515	Cape Town	Port Elizabeth	16	325
911	Caledon	Bergsig/Vleiview	43	311
WCO31504	Caledon	Genadendal	26	301
WCO31521	Riviersonderend	Cape Town	2	213

Source: Overberg District Municipality: Integrated Transport Plan, 2006

Theewaterskloof Municipality does not own or operate a public transport service. The Overberg District Municipality manages all public transport planning issues on behalf of the municipality. The local municipality manages public transport infrastructure and is involved with permit applications. In the 2004/05 financial year Theewaterskloof budgeted R44,2 million for the development and maintenance of roads in urban areas and the management of the Traffic Department.

The Integrated Transport Plan for the district municipality and the Overberg District Public Transport Plan were approved by the District Council in June 2006, but on condition that the plans be immediately revised and that the consultants appointed by the Provincial department will involve the district and local

municipalities more intensively. This refers to Theewaterskloof Municipality in particular.

The vision of the Integrated Transport Plan is to provide an equitable, environmentally and tourist friendly transport system for all the people in Theewaterskloof and the district as a whole. The goals are:-

- Provide public transport options for rural communities
- Promote non-motorized transport
- Improve and integrate transport planning
- Develop transport as economic growth tool

Under each of the mentioned goals a set of objectives were identified. During the next five years both the District and Theewaterskloof Councils should be focusing on the realization of these objectives as the provision of public transport is an expressed need of their respective communities.

## **7.6 Housing and sustainable human settlements**

Theewaterskloof Municipality acts as an agent for the provincial Department of Local Government and Housing to supply housing directly to communities. The municipality also has a broader planning responsibility with regard to housing development in its area of jurisdiction.

The responsibility is twofold, i.e.:-

- Building capacity to ensure effective housing delivery, with special reference to project management
- Accepting certain national and provincial spatial guidelines as part of its Spatial Development Framework (SDF) in order to give area wide guidelines for future housing and settlement development

From 1994 to 1998 6 729 low-cost housing units were completed in the district. Despite this fact the statistics then showed that 4 021 households were still living in informal settlements and a further 1 588 were residing in informal structures in backyards. At that stage the highest need existed in Grabouw and Villiersdorp in the Theewaterskloof area and this has increased since then.

Table 42 shows the housing situation in 2004. From the table and the latest figures provided by the municipality it is evident that the situation had, despite further housing delivery since 1998, deteriorated even further. The number of households in informal settlements and back yard structures are constantly increasing.

As part of a provincial-local government interface process in 2005 Theewaterskloof Municipality reported the housing backlog as 9 000 units throughout the area.

**Table 42: Housing status in Theewaterskloof, 2004**

<b>DWELLING TYPE</b>	<b>TOTAL HOUSEHOLDS</b>
House or brick structure on separate stand or yard	16 396
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	811
Flat in block of flats	457
Town/cluster/semi-detached house	638
House/flat/room in backyard	283
Informal dwelling/shack in back yard	748
Informal dwelling/shack not in back yard	3 470
Room/flatlet not in back yard but on shared property	148
Caravan or tent/ Private ship/boat	94
<b>Total</b>	<b>23 045</b>
WESGRO Profiles, 2004	

In 2006 the following housing development projects were underway in the municipal area:-

**Table 43: Housing projects in process or in planning, 2006/2007**

<b>TOWN</b>	<b>NUMBER OF UNITS</b>
Greyton	58
Bot River	199
Riviersonderend	295
Villiersdorp	600
Tesselaarsdal	92
Caledon	154
Genadendal	153
Grabouw Phase 2	529
Genadendal (Rural)	100
EHP Grabouw	2 000
<b>Total</b>	<b>4 180</b>
Source: Theewaterskloof SDBIP, 2006/07	
PAWC: Local Government and Housing: LG MTEC One-on-One Engagements, November 2006	

From the above table it is evident that even the best possible development scenario is still not addressing the ever increasing housing plight in the area. Despite this rather bleak picture Government set the target that by 2014 all informal housing should be eradicated.

If the Theewaterskloof Municipality is to comply with the set national goal it is evident that it needs the best capacity possible to deliver on housing projects. The Provincial Department of Local Government and Housing made available R200 000 to the district municipality to focus on joint training and capacity building for housing officials of all the municipalities. Theewaterskloof Municipality forms part of this initiative.

The District Coordinating Forum, in a joint decision, decided to ask Thubelisha to assist in this regard. Thubelisha is a Section 21 company established in 1997 by the National Department of Housing and funded by the same department. The Company will make available an official who can do fulltime in-house training for housing officials in each of the municipalities. The project will be funded from the provincial grant.

Apart from capacity building it is also necessary that the local municipality aligns its housing programme with the IDP and develop a holistic approach to human settlement. It should develop a Housing Policy and Housing Sector Plan as part of its IDP.

It is furthermore necessary that the Theewaterskloof Municipality, as part of the Western Cape Breaking New Ground policy, will focus on the following aspects that can make a contribution:-

- The promotion of progressive upgrading of informal settlements
- Restructuring the apartheid landscape by promoting social and spatial integration on micro and macro level. The average of distances travelled should be reduced
- Combating urban sprawl by promoting higher densities of development and mixed uses in strategic locations. 50% of services and facilities should be within walking distance of communities
- Enhancing economic security and promoting optimal use of infrastructure in new and existing human settlements
- Incorporating ecologically sensitive settlement design alternatives into the Spatial Development Framework. The provincial target is that 0% of productive and conservation significant land should be lost annually
- Promotion of a wider range of affordable tenure options in well-located areas

Two further elements of sustainable human settlements should also receive attention, i.e.:-

- A "safer energy plan" aimed at energy security and the replacement of paraffin
- The introduction of solar water heating systems and even by-laws as soon as possible

The municipality should address these issues in its SDF revision programme and also in planning of the housing projects. It also calls for the development of new ways of working across spheres and across departments and municipalities. Coordinated planning and alignment of spending, as well as the formation of partnerships will be critical success factors.

**8. SECTOR  
DEVELOPMENT**

**ALIGNMENT:**

**HUMAN**

## **8.1 Legislative and policy background and municipal responsibility**

The question can be posed whether a district or local municipality has any function pertaining to human development? Chapters 4 and 5 above also refer to this debate. Schedules 4 and 5 of the Constitution, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) do not refer to human development as a specific function focus. Neither the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) nor the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) make reference to human development as specifically defined function field.

However, looking at the content of both the Constitution and the set of Local Government Acts it is evident that the spirit of legislation is saying a lot more than the mere letter thereof.

Chapter 2 above explains that the Human Development Index is an average of the indices for health (based on life expectancy), education (based on adult literacy and gross enrolment indices) and income (based on mean household income). It is thus clear that to make a positive contribution to the population's index of human development a host of wide-ranging actions are necessary and that it can not be done by one sphere of government or one department.

This is in line with integrated development planning thinking, i.e. that different actions and focuses all contribute towards a required outcome and that the various spheres and tiers of government can not work in silo's if they want to acquire overall human development in South Africa. Their combined efforts are necessary.

Reasoning from this platform the Overberg District Municipality over the past five to six years decided not only to focus on the direct health issues but also on the more complex issues of human development. It was argued that by only focusing on e.g. HIV/Aids or TB treatment, one would miss the point that proper housing, proper feeding and a lot of behavioural patterns also have an impact on the success rate for the cure of the diseases. Accepting this argument one should then for example also focus on housing and service delivery, on education and skills development, on economic development that can create jobs and on projects that can enhance behavioural change.

The believe that a person's sense of well-being is also influenced by the environment in which he/she lives takes the argument even further and suggests that environmental management, crime prevention, cultural development, a

focus on human rights issues and the promotion of sport codes amongst citizens are all equally important for the long term outcome of human development.

The district municipality's Department of Protection and Health Services has therefore over time structured themselves in a manner that they can address the human development issues. With the decision to transfer the personal health function to the provincial government the department therefore continued to focus on their protection and human development functions. From their achievements over the last Council cycle it is clear that this department, more than any other, had made a tremendous contribution towards community empowerment and participation over the widest possible spectrum. This was done with the assistance of Global Funding the municipality received from the provincial government.

Especially in a district like the Overberg where a decisive percentage of the population are living under or very near to the bread line and are marginalized as far as education and skills are concerned, the focus on human development should continue.

The question can now be asked what will be the position of Theewaterskloof Municipality with regard to delivery on human development. Although the municipality appointed a Director: Development, the focus of that department is more biased towards integrated development planning and local economic development and less towards human development in its full context. It will therefore be best for the municipality to work in close collaboration with the district municipality in order to ensure that the strategies and projects they are rolling out will also be to the best possible benefit of the people of Theewaterskloof.

Based on this assumption chapter 8 is therefore a copy of the corresponding chapter in the IDP of the Overberg District Municipality. The strategy will be three-fold:-

- Ensure that the existing ODM strategies and projects reach the inhabitants of the Theewaterskloof
- Ensure that community input received during public participation processes and which is suggesting new strategies and/or projects not yet provided for by ODM are forwarded to the district municipality for their further attention
- Ensuring that the community input received during public participation and which refer to service delivery by provincial and/or national departments are forwarded to the relevant departments for their action on it

Strategies for all the human development focus areas of the Overberg District Municipality had been developed and are discussed below. Specific reference is made to prevailing circumstances in the Theewaterskloof area.

Projects with regard to the various focus areas and strategies are identified within the communities and then scrutinized by the Health and Welfare Committees. Such committees exist right through the Theewaterskloof area. It is then finally approved for enrolment as ODM IDP projects by the Theewaterskloof Community Development Company. From there the projects are referred to the District IDP Representative Forum for their final approval.

Theewaterskloof Municipality will now also submit community inputs received during IDP public participation processes directly to the district municipality and the ODM IDP Representative Forum.

## **8.2 A complete and fully inclusive human development strategy**

The ODM has a well developed Human Development Strategy holistically focusing on development outcomes. The most important focuses are:-

- Structuring and empowering communities for public participation and taking command of their own lives and needs
- Human resource development
- Job creation and skills development focusing on food security and the more immediate needs of communities as opposed to the more long term economic development focus

In the Theewaterskloof area the expressed needs of the communities focus on:-

- Assistance with ABET education programmes
- Formal educational (school) facilities and human resources
- Opportunities for tertiary education
- General service delivery of the relevant provincial and national government departments

## **8.3 A complete Early Childhood Development Strategy**

Only 2 455 children in the entire district are attending a pre-school. The position in Theewaterskloof is not better. It is common knowledge that early stimulation of children has a direct impact on their performance when they eventually go to school. The often high percentages of failures in grades 1 to 3 can be directly



ascribed to the fact that so few young children are in a position to attend pre-schools.

The fact that a large percentage of small children are often left almost uncared for while the parents are working also have an impact on their safety and the fact that they are an easy pray to abuse.

A project on Early Childhood Development previously formed part of the broader Human Development Strategy projects. Because of the importance of this particular development aspect and the fact that a number of role players are involved in the field, it was decided, as part of the new IDP, to develop a specific strategy for early childhood development and then to list the combined or separate projects of the various partners there under.

In Theewaterskloof the community focus is primarily on:-

- The provision of crèche facilities and ECD programmes throughout the area

#### **8.4 The establishment of a healthy community**

The particular focus in the establishment of a healthy community is on:-

- Child health (IMCI)
- Promotion of responsible use of alcohol

The impact that Foetal Alcohol Syndrome has on the development of young children in the district is well-known. A large percentage of babies are born with the syndrome as a result of their mothers using alcohol whilst pregnant. Not only the physical features of these babies are affected but also their ability to develop and learn. In a special project on the promotion on alcohol abuse the focus is therefore on parental guidance and an experimental learning method for school-going children. The outcome of this project is termed "From papsak to glass".

In Theewaterskloof the communities were more focused on the control over shebeens, liquor outlets and drug trafficking (pro-active steps) and rehabilitation programmes for alcohol and drug abusers (re-active steps).

## **8.5 A complete HIV/Aids strategy**

In a Provincial Population Project Report for the Overberg, 2002, the Department of Social Services and Poverty Alleviation published some facts about the impact of HIV/Aids in the district over time. The most important of these findings were:-

- Stage 1 infections will increase at a rapid rate up to 2005 and will start declining towards 2011
- Stage 2 will follow the same trend than Stage 1
- Stage 3 infections will increase at a rapid rate up to 2011
- Stage 4 infections will also increase at a rapid rate up to 2011
- Non-aids deaths will increase with only 369 over a period of 16 years (1996 – 2011), whilst AIDS-related deaths will rapidly increase with 923 for the same period
- The number of non-AIDS orphans will slowly start declining after 2005, whilst simultaneously the number of AIDS orphans increased from 12 in 1996 to 130 in 2000, where after a rapid increase will occur from 198 in 2001 to 3 272 in 2011. Projections indicate that by 2008 the number of AIDS orphans will exceed the number of non-AIDS orphans

The impact of HIV/Aids on the Overberg and in specific areas in the district was discussed in Chapter 2 of the ODM IDP. Chapter 2 above and Table 18 shows that the prevalence percentage of HIV/Aids is even higher in Theewaterskloof than in the district. Projections for the municipal area show that the prevalence rate and number of deaths from HIV/Aids related causes will increase up to 2010 and beyond. The high prevalence rates in Theewaterskloof are evident and worrying. The number of child headed households has likewise increased. These orphans are bearing a heavy burden of nursing the sick and managing households with little or no income.

The importance for the district municipality to focus on the disease and its related aspects is clearly a non-negotiable. Theewaterskloof Municipality has an equal responsibility in this area-threatening situation. What is the most worrying of the public participation processes throughout the area is the complete silence of the communities with regard to the issue. From 12 wards the topic was raised in only one, where post-Grade 12 youth asked for assistance from the municipality to give awareness training to communities.

## **8.6 Focus on community care**

Community care focuses primarily on optimal service delivery to the disabled, the elderly, the youth and destitute men and women. In Theewaterskloof the focus on the elderly, children and disabled persons are well pronounced.

## **8.7 Support of vulnerable groups in the community**

In supporting vulnerable groups the focus is mainly on the provision of facilities such as safe houses, shelters and care centres. Empowerment programmes for men, women, youth and the disabled are equally important and forms part of one of the IDP projects under this section.

In Theewaterskloof the focus was also on care facilities and shelters, but although not specifically expressed, it became obvious from the input from farm workers that immediate (short term) shelter for evicted persons and families are evenly important.

## **8.8 Provision of municipal/environmental health service**

The provision of municipal/environmental health is a well-developed function with a sub-directorate performing the function. It is the sole responsibility of the district municipality. The primary overall focus is to protect the inhabitants of the Overberg and to make a contribution to economic development. A range of 17 projects under the strategy demonstrates the scope and the emphasis the district municipality is placing on this function.

An aspect of environmental health that still needs attention is the development of an Air Quality Management Plan for the district. This will receive the necessary attention in 2007 and is already listed as a new project in this IDP (M7.17).

In Theewaterskloof the communities were mostly silent on the issue. One ward referred to the necessity to inspect premises selling food to the public on a regular basis.

## **8.9 A complete youth development strategy**

Overberg District Municipality was the first in the Western Cape to establish a Youth Unit in 2006. As part of the youth development strategy Council established a complete youth participation and development structure throughout the region.

There are formal, fully functional and participative Youth Committees throughout the Theewaterskloof area, whilst the Youth Council plays an important overall role in both Council and the various portfolio committees. As a result the youth are actively involved in the various programmes and activities of the district municipality and have a well-organized voice to speak on issues affecting them.

As part of the strategy and youth programme there is also a strong focus on the development of the youth's special talents and on empowering them for economic participation.

In Theewaterskloof the community input received was focused on:-

- Facilities for the youth
- Enabling the youth from the area to get access to tertiary education

### **8.10 A complete human rights strategy**

Council's approved Human Rights Strategy touches on:-

- All gender issues, with emphasis on both women and men in all age groups
- Disabled persons
- Youth
- People living on farms, with special emphasis on farm workers and their families
- Moral generation
- People suffering as a result of chronic poverty

Council accepts that there are three main areas of intervention the district municipality can make in the area of gender mainstreaming. These relate to external and internal gender transformation and specifically to:-

- Promoting women's empowerment and gender equality in ODM's service provision (external transformation)
- Raising public awareness about gender in ODM's dealings with clients and stakeholders in the private and community sectors (combining internal and external transformation)
- Promoting women's empowerment and gender equality in ODM's internal employment policies and practices

In all three areas Theewaterskloof has a direct and equal responsibility to perform.

With reference to disabled persons the ODM already undertook a survey of disabled persons living in the district and wishing to enter the economy. This information was distributed to all local municipalities and relevant role players. Theewaterskloof has the responsibility to act on this matter and enhance the chances of disabled persons to enter the economy.

Reference was already made to the Youth Strategy under paragraph 8.9 above.

During 2006 the focus shifted strongly to people living on farms. A survey was done with regard to the living conditions on farms and on factors influencing the human development of farm dwellers. This resulted in several outcomes that will be further developed into special projects, e.g. on the provision of toilet facilities, the lack of transport and an overall farm dweller development project (Project M9.2 of ODM).

During the public participation processes in the rural areas of Theewaterskloof there was a strong focus on the plight of farm workers and Theewaterskloof Municipality will thus, together with the district municipality, focus on the issues raised there.

It was also realized that poverty has a severe impact on people's ability to develop to their full capacity and is also impacting on their basic human rights. Theewaterskloof embarked on the development of Poverty Alleviation Strategy. The strategy should be completed.

### **8.11 A cultural heritage strategy**

Although cultural heritage promotion and protection is primarily a provincial function, the district municipality acknowledges its part-responsibility, with particular reference to inter alia:-

- Capturing the oral history and stories of the district
- Conservation of the physical heritage of the district by means of special job creation projects on restoration
- Promoting arts and culture skills and development amongst the inhabitants
- Promoting various festivals in the district. The Overberg Festival has as its special focus to bring the various race groups in the district together and teaching them appreciation for each others' cultural manifestations
- The development of a community radio service for the district

With the exception of Wards 1 (Riviersonderend) and 4 (Caledon) the communities were silent on this matter.

## **8.12 A sports strategy**

The district sports strategy focuses on the Overberg's participation in and benefiting from the 2010 Soccer World Cup event. It also focuses on the development of sport codes, with specific reference to traditional codes such as archery.

In Theewaterskloof the focus on sports and recreation was one of the strongest throughout the public participation processes. It was evident that the focus was primarily on the youth and an understanding that if they can be kept busy in a positive, constructive and healthy manner they can be kept off the streets and out of harms way. Further focus was on the provision, development, upgrading and proper maintenance of sport facilities.

## **9. SECTOR ALIGNMENT: ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

### **9.1 Legislative and policy background and municipal responsibility**

The argument is often heard that economic development is an unfunded mandate for municipalities, whilst most municipalities are still grappling with the concept and how to deal with it.

The following acts are either specific or indirect in their stipulations with regard to the functions municipalities have i.r.o. Local Economic Development (LED) and issues such as procurement, land development, etc:-

- The Constitution, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996): Sections 152, 153 and 217 – addressing the reaction of municipalities to the needs of communities living in conditions of poverty and disempowerment as well as procurement issues
- Development Facilitation Act, 1995 (Act 67 of 1995): Sections 3 and 31 – addressing issues concerning the social, economic, institutional and physical aspects of land development, with specific focus on the improvement in the quality of life of the majority of the population and the reduction of inequality
- Local Government: Municipal Structures, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998)
- Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000): Sections 23 and 24 – addressing planning for social and economic development of communities
- Local Government: Municipal Systems Amendment Act, 2003 (Act 44 of 2003): Section 86 – giving guidelines on the establishment of municipal entities and other related institutions that can assist in the economic development role of municipalities
- The White Paper on Local Government, 1998 – Section B of this white paper deals specifically with the developmental nature of local government and the importance of their involvement in economic development
- Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act 53 of 2003) in its entirety dealing with the empowerment of formerly marginalized communities in inter alia economic development
- Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act 5 of 2000): Section 2 – addressing procurement by government sector

- Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003): Sections 12, 29, 33, 67 and 68 – addressing issues pertaining to funds, expenditure, contracts and other financial management aspects impacting on economic development and municipalities' responsibility in that regard

The Council of Theewaterskloof, in its Simon's Town deliberations accepted its responsibility to enhance economic development and pronounced strong strategic guidelines on how Council expects the municipality to act in this regard

## **9.2 Challenges, potential areas and strategic issues of/for the local economy**

In 2004 **Theewaterskloof** contributed 41% of the total GDP of the district, but despite this fact the area's economy grew at the slowest rate (i.e. 1,8% per annum in relation to the district average of 2,6%). This can be ascribed to the fact that the economy is predominantly agrarian.

The major challenges that are facing the area are:-

- The work force has lower education levels than any other local municipality in the district, with 79% of workers having less than completed secondary education
- Lack of economic development strategies that are actually implemented
- Capacity constraints at both staff and financial levels
- A lack of diversification in economic activities and an over-reliance on agriculture and its downstream manufacturing activities for employment and growth. As agriculture is highly susceptible to climate changes and market behaviour this poses a risk
- Major challenges with regard to unemployment and poverty
- Backlogs in infrastructure maintenance and bulk infrastructure development that can inhibit development and investment spending in the area

The Theewaterskloof area is rich in natural resources like water resources and fertile soil. Tourism, forestry and agro processing are the key economic activities.

For any economic development strategy to be acceptable to the local communities in the various towns and rural settlements it is important that the potential of all these areas be unlocked in a collective effort. It is therefore important to take cognizance of the opportunities offered by each of the towns and hinterland areas. Tables 44 to 51 below summarize the economic realities in each town and settlement.



**Table 44: Economic development scenario in Bot River**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjacent to N2 National Highway – an important road link to other areas in the Western Cape and Theewaterskloof area alike</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tourism potential, especially linked to the presence of the railway line</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rail link to Cape Town</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 74% of economically active individuals earn less than R1 000 per month</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weather conditions and arable land presents unique opportunities for vine, fruit and onion cultivation, wine making, fruit drying, dried flowers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unemployment rate of 26%</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Excellent position as possible industrial hub for both Overstrand and Groenland (Grabouw) areas where land for this purposes is either not available or scarce – existing industrial sector relatively small scale</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Primary employers: Two large flower packaging firms, terracotta tile manufacturing plant, brickworks, saw mill, onion packaging plant, trailer manufacturer</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Excellent position in transitional zone of the Kogelberg Biosphere Reserve to be a model in Man and the Biosphere Planning and benefit from the close proximity of the Reserve</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Current LED initiative: Tunnel farming project – struggling to get of the ground – almost complete failure at present</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 508 vacant residential erven and 20 vacant public erven (totaling 7,95 ha), with additional development opportunities at Donderboskop</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Small agricultural market (subsistence)</li> </ul>

**Table 45: Economic development scenario in Caledon**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Situated on N2 National Highway</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Small-scale light industries present</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Serves as gateway to the other economic centers (e.g. Bredasdorp and Southern Most Tip of Africa)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plant of Southern Associated Maltsters present (SAM)</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rail link to Cape Town for transportation of goods</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Home to only casino in Overberg district</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Airfield present – with development project attached to it in pipeline</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 59% of population own less than R1 000 per month</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Administrative center of the Theewaterskloof area and to lesser degree also of Overberg District – ability to develop further in this direction because of its central position in the district</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unemployment rate of 10% as per 2001 census is questionable – probably closer to the Theewaterskloof average of 19%</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 344 vacant residential erven, 16 vacant industrial erven and 40 vacant public erven (29,51 ha)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Primary employers: Suid-Kaap Feeds, CRK, Kynoch, SAM, Telkom, Caledon Casino, municipality and district government offices, retail outlets</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Economy centered around mixed agrarian activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Current LED initiatives: Emerging farming initiative</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tourism sector not well developed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>

**Table 46: Economic development scenario in Genadendal**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tarred road link to N2 National Highway and Caledon ensure accessibility</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 75% of economically active population earn less than R1 000 per month</li> </ul>
--	---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land use based on communal land ownership and small scale subsistence farming – Delay in completion of Act 9 process is hampering economic development activities of scale</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unemployment rate of 28%</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>85 vacant public erven (15,6 ha)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Primary employers: Schools, printing press, small convenience store, few guest houses, subsistence farmers</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of relatively small-scale tourism activities – position as oldest mission station in South Africa offers excellent development potential in this field</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li></li> </ul>

**Table 47: Economic development scenario in Grabouw**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adjacent to N2 National Highway</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Only Apple Museum in the country</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rail link to Cape Town</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>43% of the economically active population earn less than R1 000 per month</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Close proximity to Cape Town Harbor and internal Airport</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>36% unemployment rate</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>17 vacant industrial erven and 101 vacant public erven (51,1 ha)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Primary employers: Referred to fruit processors, agricultural sector, retail and commercial sector, municipality and government institutions (schools, etc)</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land use and economy centered on agricultural production and tourism – renowned for cultivation and processing of deciduous fruit</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Home to South Africa’s biggest fruit processors (Appletizer, Kromco, Two a Day and Elgin Fruit Juices</li> </ul>	

**Table 48: Economic development scenario in Greyton**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tarred road link to N2 National Highway and Caledon ensures accessibility</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Booming property market because of “lifestyle” living opportunities</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>152 vacant residential erven and 2 vacant public erven (0,44 ha)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>68% of the economically active population earn less than R1 000 per month</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land use based on subsistence farming and tourism</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unemployment rate of ±25%</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unique historical heritage that can underpin tourism development</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Primary employers: All tourism related activities, municipality, general dealer</li> </ul>

**Table 49: Economic development scenario in Riviersonderend**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>N2 National Highway running through middle of town</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>50% of economically active population earn less than R1 000 per month</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>120 vacant residential erven, 14 vacant industrial erven, 4 vacant public erven (0,92</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unemployment rate of 43% (Highest in TWK area)</li> </ul>

ha)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>80% of land utilized for mixed agrarian activities</li> </ul>	Primary employers: Tanaqua animal feeds, CRK, Gansekraal Farm, engineering works, retail outlets
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With the exception of agriculture and related activities a poorly developed economy</li> </ul>	

**Table 50: Economic development scenario in Tesselaarsdal**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deep rural situation and with gravel access roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Most of the population live under on close to the so-called bread line situation</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>35 vacant residential erven and no information available on vacant public open spaces</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unemployment rate not available, but in all probability higher than TWK average of 19%</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Small-scale cut flowers, vines, corn, dairy and vegetables</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PAWC initiated project Zenzele that offers employment to 22 people on temporary basis with no indication of renewal</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Majority of population employed in building industry and other activities in surrounding towns or in agriculture</li> </ul>

**Table 51: Economic development scenario in Villiersdorp**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On tarred road link between N2 and N1 National Highways via Worcester and as such in excellent position for economic development</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Small-scale cattle farming</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>91 vacant residential erven and 5 vacant public erven (1,8 ha)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>71% of economically active population earn less than R1 000 per month</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Theewaterskloof Dam outside town offers unique opportunities for recreation and tourism</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unemployment rate of 37%</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Major economic activity is agrarian based, with a focus on apples and deciduous fruit production</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Primary employers: Betco Fruits, Vyeboom Co-op, agricultural sector, municipality, retail outlets</li> </ul>
Noticeable market shift towards cultivation of vines	

From the above tables it is evident that the Theewaterskloof area has multiple economic development opportunities, e.g. the development of the airfield at Caledon into a “fly-in housing project”, recreational and tourism opportunities on and around the Theewaterskloof Dam, etc. but the municipality needs planning beyond Project Consolidate to enhance and fully utilize the economic potential of the area.

In the process the municipality, together with the role players in the local economy, will have to take cognizance and address the following strategic issues:-

- Maximum exploitation of growing agricultural exports to the developed countries of the world, with specific reference to the conclusion of new free trade agreements between the RSA and other countries and regions
- Note the exceeding growth in market opportunities in the developing world, including Africa
- Constant investment in research, new technology, training and development of human resources to develop and maintain a competitive edge
- Attention to links with potential clients and investors in the People's Republic of China
- Promote the Theewaterskloof as an attractive investment location internationally
- Acknowledge that industries with export potential could be affected negatively if the exchange rate remains volatile
- Ensure that the area get the maximum benefit from Government's new focus on infrastructure development, with specific reference also to the 2010 Soccer World Cup
- Ensure that the area obtain maximum benefit from the well developed and internationally linked transport and communications systems that can facilitate trade and investment and which is available to it
- Maximize the opportunities that access to world class education and training institution on the doorstep of the area holds and ensure that all segments of the community are in a position to gain access
- Maximize the available access to a world class services sector that also improves the global connectivity of local industry
- Facilitate the closest possible links to Cape Town as one of the fastest growing tourism destinations in the world and to Cape Town Routes Unlimited as marketing agent in that respect

### **9.3 Adopting and implementing a Local Economic Development Strategy**

The previous Council of Theewaterskloof Municipality appointed consultants to compile a Local Economic development Strategy for the entire area. This strategy, entitled "Think Globally – Act Locally" has not been fully implemented by that Council.

During the Simon's Town Deliberations the new Council acknowledged the fact that in the past local economic development has received limited if any priority, focus and attention and express a commitment to change the situation around. Council further listed 12 steps to be taken to enhance the situation, amongst which the development of a short, medium and long term LED strategy and programme (see Table 27). It is envisaged that the existing strategy will form the basis of and be the point of departure of the new exercise.

Any new strategy, whether short, medium or long term, will inter alia focus on:-

- The increase local economic output
- Employment creation
- Address the skewed ownership patterns of the local economy through initiatives such as community ownership and affirmative procurement
- Local ownership and participation
- Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBEE)
- Small, Micro and Medium Enterprise Development (SMME)
- A strong focus on land reform and assistance to emerging farmers
- Skills development
- Export growth
- Attractive investment climate, with the municipality as primary enhancer and facilitator
- Establishment of partnerships
- Improvement of the global competitiveness of local industry in different sectors
- Improvement of the export potential of certain sectors in the Theewaterskloof
- Inclusion of targeted social groups such as women, the youth and the disabled into local economic development initiatives, programmes and projects
- Incorporating the ASGISA principles and approach into the strategy
- Incorporating the Ikapa Elihlumayo principles and approach towards economic development into the strategy
- A tourism enhancement approach that focuses both on marketing the Theewaterskloof and its tourism products and also on development and specifically on the development and empowerment of new entrants into the industry

As part of the exercise three aspects will be paramount, i.e.:-

- A strong focus on the promotion of the First Economy as the primary driving engine of the local and the enabler to also kick-start and promote a thriving Second Economy
- An evenly strong focus on the development of the Second Economy
- Forging the strongest possible linkages and alignment between the Theewaterskloof Municipality and the Overberg District and adjacent local municipalities and relevant provincial and local government departments. Council acknowledges the fact that it can not enhance economic development solely through its own efforts. A strong partnership approach will have to be followed

With regard to poverty alleviation and the immediate attention to communities and individuals presently suffering under the burden of poverty a Poverty

Alleviation Strategy should be developed for approval by Council. Part of the strategy should also focus on sustainable rural livelihoods.

This is important as immediate intervention to alleviate poverty is urgently necessary, whilst at the same time it is an acknowledged fact that such initiatives can never be the drivers of a local economy.

The macro structure of Council has also been changed to provide for a fully-fledge LED section with a specifically allocated manager (see Organogram 2).

#### **9.4 Funding regime**

Since there is no accepted LED Strategy and related projects in place yet it is envisaged that funding for such strategies and projects should be either addressed through the adjustments budget of Council or through the revision process of this IDP.

# **10. SECTOR ALIGNMENT: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT**

## **10.1 Legislative and policy background and municipal responsibility**

According to Section 24 of the South African Bill of Rights every citizen has the right:-

- To an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being; and
- To have the environment protected for the benefit of present and future generations

In the same Section the Bill of Rights further stipulates that the protection of the environment should take place through reasonable legislative and other measures that:-

- Prevent pollution and ecological degradation
- Promote conservation
- Secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development

Throughout the world it is generally accepted that a person's perception of his/her well-being is strongly influenced by the quality of their environment as defined by the immediate urban environment and the bigger natural environment.

The newly elected Council of Theewaterskloof Municipality thus accepts that within the framework of integrated development planning no municipality can distance itself from its environmental roll and –function. Even though it can be argued that environmental management is a national and/or provincial government function and a so-called unfunded mandate or non-core function it does not deter from any municipality's obligations in this respect.

This assumption can be based on various international and national agreements the South African Government is co-signatories of, the South African Constitution and several pieces of legislation. The most important of these are:-

- Agenda 21
- Local Agenda 21
- Convention on Biological Diversity

- The South African Constitution, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) (Section 24(a) and (b)(i – iii); Section 152(1)(b),(c),(d); Section 153(a),(b))
- Local Government Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) (Sections 83 and 84)
- Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) (Chapter 5); (Section 4(2)(d)(i)(j))
- National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (Sections 2, 28 and 30)
- White Paper on the Conservation and Sustainable Use of South Africa's Biological Diversity, 1997

Based on the acceptance of an environmental responsibility Theewaterskloof Municipality procures the services of a Manager: Environmental Affairs.

Council already has approved a Local Spatial Development Framework, which is currently being revised to accommodate the latest IDP and provincial planning requirements.

The municipality is also a partner in the development of management plans for the Kogelberg Biosphere Reserve. It is also a standing member of the Overberg Integrated Conservation Group, a permanent structure established by Overberg District Municipality to co-ordinate environmental activities and issues within the boundaries of the Overberg district.

## 10.2 Environmental analysis

The Theewaterskloof's greatest assets are its people and natural environmental beauty and resources. Graced by various mountain ranges and situated in the smallest of the world's six floral kingdoms, the area boasts a rich diversity of fauna and flora that is unique for such a small area. The municipal area is also known for its cultural diversity as defined by a rich historical and cultural legacy and built environment.

The Theewaterskloof's most sensitive areas and areas worthy of special conservation focuses can be defined as follows:-

- **Mountain areas:** Mountain fynbos and indigenous forests are relatively well protected as a result of the fact that large parts of the mountains are already declared mountain catchment areas and state forests, whilst large parts of the indigenous forests in the Riviersonderend Mountains is situated on the Ganzekraal private farm. However, certain areas still need attention
- **Lowland area:** The area consists of the Ruggensveld as inland belt. In this area only  $\pm 5\%$  of the original coastal Renosterveld remains and is under constant threat of agricultural activities



- **Rivers:** The Rivieronderend-, Palmiet- Bot-, Swart- and Klein Rivers are the most important drainage systems in the area. Dams were already developed in the former mentioned two rivers

Table 52 below illustrates that although quite a substantial number of hectares in the entire area is already protected in some or other form most of these are in the hands of private property owners. The national target for 2010 is 8% and currently stands at 5,5% of land protected and under conservation. The table further suggests that the mountain fynbos of the area is fairly well protected, but that the situation in the low-land areas is far more critical.

**Table 52: Conservation areas in the Theewaterskloof**

CONSERVATION AREA	STATUS	SIZE (Ha)	MANAGED BY	MUNICIPAL AREA
Kogelberg (Biosphere)	Nature Reserve	18 000	CNC	Part TWK
Hottentots Holland (Partly)	Nature Reserve	42 000	CNC	Part TWK
<b>Total Cape Nature Reserves</b>		<b>Hectares in TWK unknown</b>		
Caledon	Nature Reserve	214	Municipal	Theewaterskloof
Villiersdorp	Nature Reserve	50	Municipal	Theewaterskloof
Greyton	Nature Reserve	2 220	Municipal	Theewaterskloof
<b>Total Municipal Reserves</b>		<b>2 484</b>		
Ruwani	Nature Reserve	?	Private	Theewaterskloof
<b>Total Private Reserves</b>		<b>?</b>		
Caledon	Wild Flower Garden	20	Municipal	Theewaterskloof
Villiersdorp	Wild Flower Garden	36	Municipal	Theewaterskloof
<b>Total Wild Flower Gardens</b>		<b>56</b>		
Groenlandberg	Conservancy	20 000	Private	Theewaterskloof
Klein Swartberg	Conservancy	13 564	Private	Theewaterskloof
Theewaters	Conservancy	20 000	Private	Theewaterskloof
<b>Total conservancies</b>		<b>53 564</b>		
<b>Total protected areas</b>		<b>More than 56 104</b>		
Source: Various Websites of the Role Players. The information in the table is in some instances outdated				

Another nature reserved is planned for an area ±6km outside Caledon in the Shaw's Pass.

Despite the percentage of the Theewaterskloof area that is protected there still remains a number of threats to the natural environment. It must be realized that the area with its high dependence on agriculture and tourism is hugely dependent on the natural environment for its existence and thus the pressure on that environment also tends to be high.

Furthermore the in-migration of both younger Black Africans in search of job opportunities and a better livelihood, as well as of older people seeking a place to retire in the smaller towns such as Greyton and Villiersdorp, poses a constant threat to over-exploitation of the natural environment. This is resulting in the following environmental threats:-

- Urban sprawl and a constant demand to expand the urban edge of towns
- A growing demand for water from the adjacent metropolitan area threatening water sources of and water supply to the area, with special reference to the Theewaterskloof Dam, the Palmiet River catchment area and the aqua-sphere below the Kogelberg Biosphere Reserve
- A growing demand, in the face of poverty and deprivation, to have access to natural resources, e.g. fynbos, wildlife, etc.
- Human settlement threatening high-value agricultural land, especially in the Grabouw area

### **10.3 Long term vision, mission, policy, strategies, programmes and projects**

The vision of the Overberg District as described in Chapter 4 above refers to the district's unique geographical setting and hints that the natural environment reminds one of paradise. The mission likewise puts emphasis on sustainable and balanced utilization and development of natural resources and diversity in various fields and the enhancement of a healthy natural environment. Theewaterskloof Municipality completely supports this vision and mission statement and envisages encapsulating the same spirit in its own vision and mission statement.

To respond to the challenges of a growing population, an increasing divide between advantaged and disadvantaged groups and the need to redress current inequities and to address the growing needs of a diverse population the Theewaterskloof Municipality still has to pay attention to the development of an Integrated Environmental Management Strategy and the formulation of Council policy that will primarily focus on sustainable development and will be based Local Agenda 21.

Both the policy and strategy will form the basis for all current and future strategies and programmes and ensures that the principles of sustainability are

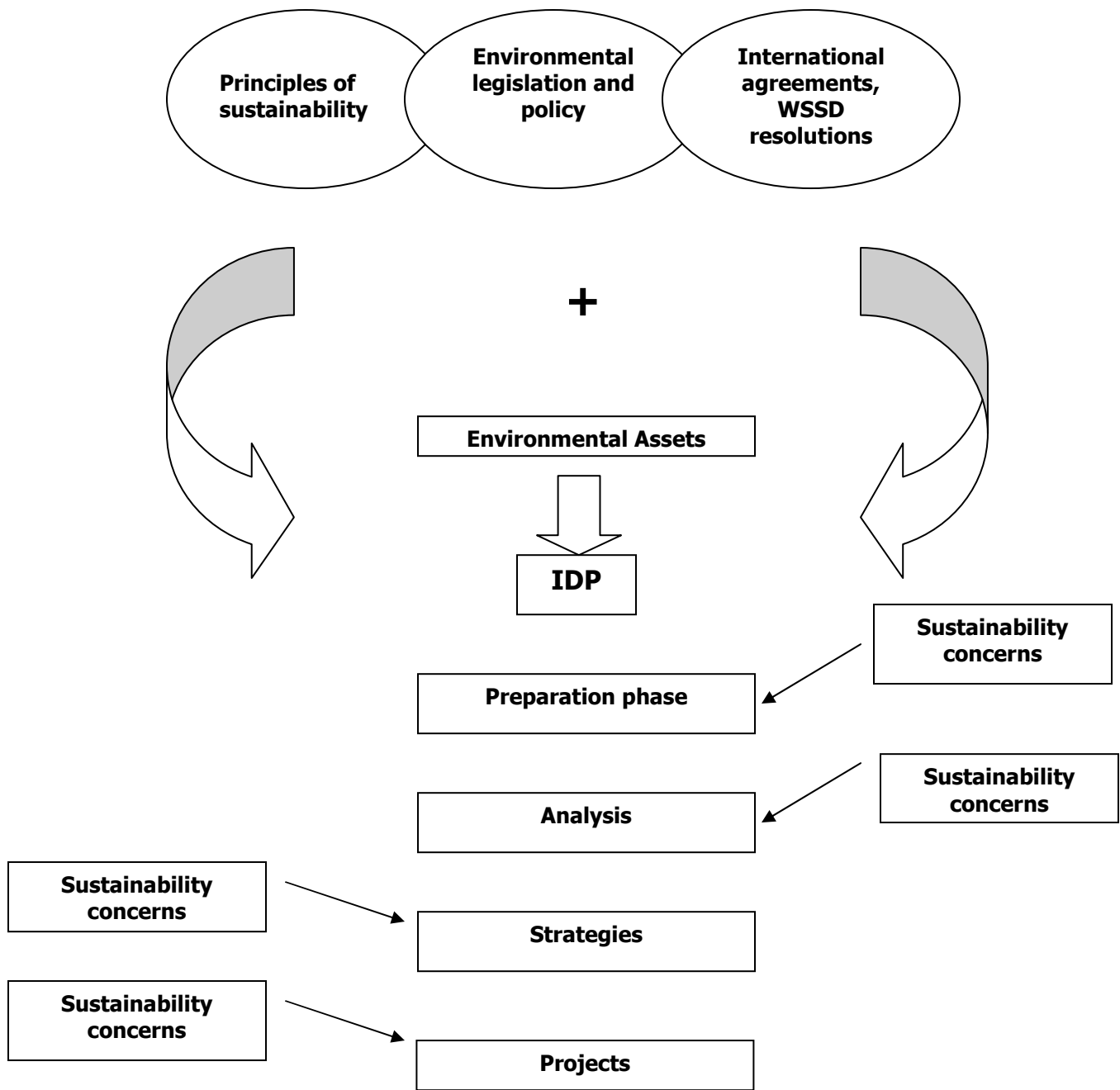
adhered to. It should also contain a statement of intent and commitment to certain principles and ethics to ensure sustainable resource use and management of the unique Theewaterskloof environment for the benefit of all communities and in such a manner that future generations will also be able to enjoy and utilize it.

As the principles of sustainability lies at the heart of all planning exercises it is also evident that Council will take it into consideration through all future integrated development planning processes.

Furthermore the principles of sustainability suggest certain technical, analytical and procedural tools from environmental management that should be used to strengthen sustainability in the IDP process. The most important of these tools and steps are:-

- Joining in the development of a district environmental database as part of the Overberg Regional Databank of which Theewaterskloof Municipality is already a participating member
- State of the Environment Reporting will receive attention and Theewaterskloof-specific information will be gleaned from both the national and provincial reports in order to provide support in decision making and planning for sustainable development in the area
- An Environmental Management Strategy/Plan will be developed based on the guidelines of the International Standards Organisation (ISO 14001) and the Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act 10 of 2004)
- The development of both quantitative and qualitative sustainability indicators to measure environmental change and progress towards sustainable development. Measuring and reporting on these indicators will be important to portray accountability and transparency on the side of the municipality
- Special emphasize on the importance of Environmental Impact Assessments as tools that will apply in identifying and assessing the environmental consequences of a proposed development
- The development of municipal bylaws to require businesses and private citizens to comply with environmental codes that are necessary to translate the sustainable development vision of the Theewaterskloof Municipality into action on the ground.
- The possible future use of taxation methods to discourage certain types of activities or to encourage more sustainable and hence more desirable activities

***Diagram 1: Strengthening sustainability in each phase of the IDP***



- Developing and adopting a “Green” purchasing and tendering policy to persuade general business practice towards sustainability and to promote the use of recycled materials were possible
- The formation of various types of partnerships to tackle area-wide sustainable development matters such as management of river catchments and pollution control

- Running awareness campaigns to “spread the word” regarding environmental issues and sustainable development

Diagram 1 above describes how the principles of and concerns about sustainability, with special reference to the natural environment and assets, is brought into the planning process.

The existing approved Theewaterskloof SDF provides goals and objectives, strategies, programmes and projects for the spatial and administrative planning and management of the key issues that have been identified by the previous IDP and applicable lower sphere planning frameworks. In this regard the SDF includes comprehensive plans and strategies which collectively indicate which type of development should be allowed in the Theewaterskloof area, where it should take place and how such development should be undertaken.

However, from the above it is evident that, on completion of this new IDP, the revision of the SDF should be completed as a matter of urgency. The reason is threefold, i.e.:-

- The existing SDF is based on the IDP for the previous Council cycle, whilst the new IDP contains different approaches, outlooks, focuses and trends
- At the time of compilation of the existing IDP the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP), the Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF) and the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) were either not in place yet or were not taken cognizance of. Especially the former mentioned document has a direct bearing on the new IDP and the future development “picture of the Theewaterskloof”. The SDF will have to be revised to incorporate that specific outlook and point of departure for future development planning once Council has approved it
- The revised SDF should provide clear guidelines on the aspect of integrated and sustainable human settlements. This does not only refer to the integration of existing settlement patterns, but also aspects such as recycling, tree planting, water saving devices, energy saving techniques and technologies and lifestyle choices

Stemming from the new IDP and its environmental focus, as well as the revised Spatial Development Framework special strategies and projects will have to be either fine-tuned or developed during the revision of this IDP.

Besides the actions of the Theewaterskloof Municipality there are also other role players that are busy with strategies, programmes and projects to enhance environmental conservation and sustainable development. To enhance integrated development planning and alignment of focus and resources such actions are

captured in the IDP of the district municipality and it is important that Theewaterskloof Municipality should also take part in and support these projects.

Amongst the most important of these actions are:-

- The management of the Kogelberg Biosphere Reserve, where C.A.P.E. also plays a role in the funding regime
- Land Care projects of the Western Cape Department of Agriculture, specifically focusing on rehabilitation and alien clearing
- Working for Water and Working for Fire projects of the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, focusing on alien clearing
- Projects of the Overberg Crane Group, focusing on the protection of the Blue Crane population in the district and on educating the inhabitants in this respect

In future planning actions the following should receive urgent attention:-

- The SDF of the municipality should be revised to specifically address the guidelines of the NSDP the PSDF, the district perspective on environmental management and to also include the needs identified in the first new IDP of the current Council cycle
- Information and important planning focuses on local level should be fed into the district SDF
- The completion of Land Use Management Systems (LUMS) for the entire municipal area should receive urgent attention

From the above envisaged planning actions it is evident that there is a responsibility for joint planning between the Theewaterskloof and other local municipalities surrounding it, between it and the Overberg District Municipality and between all the municipalities in the district and the provincial authorities. As such environmental management should permanently feature on the agenda of the Overberg District Inter-Governmental Forum.

#### **10.4 The structure to drive environmental management**

The structure for environmental affairs in Theewaterskloof Municipality is situated in the Department of Development, where it has the status of a separate section.

Overberg District Municipality uses the Overberg Integrated Conservation Group (OICG) referred to above as structure to ensure community involvement regarding environmental management issues and Theewaterskloof Municipality is an active member.

## 10.5 Funding regime

The nature reserves and wild flower gardens in the Theewaterskloof area which are the responsibility of the municipality formed part of a Section 78 investigation into non-core service delivery and capacity development performed on behalf of the municipality during 2005/06.

This report alluded to the fact that the concern is that, with specific reference to the wild flower/nature gardens visitor figures are reducing, this indicating that communities in the area do not have much of an interest in such facilities.

In their formulation of an Integrated Environmental Management Strategy and formulation of policy in this regard the question must therefore be answered by Council what the intent and purpose of the gardens and nature reserves are. Bearing the legal and moral responsibility referred to under Paragraph 10.1 above in mind the question to be answered is:-

- Are the gardens/reserves serving a pure recreational role? If so visitor numbers should be the decisive factor for future decisions on funding
- Are the gardens/reserves playing an educational role? If so the question should be answered why school- and other groups do not visit the facilities and how this could be addressed
- Are the gardens/reserves serving a conservation purpose? If so a different set of performance indicators will apply and visitor numbers will not play a role in decision making on funding

There is a considerable amount of money being allocated to environmental matters in the area, whether from the municipality itself or from other role players. The following are important contributions/contributors:-

- Theewaterskloof Municipality: ±R600 000 per annum for the management and maintenance of the wild flower gardens/nature reserves
- Annual contribution from provincial Department of Environment and Planning for SDF revision and upgrading
- Kogelberg Biosphere jointly funded through provincial Department of Environment and Planning, DBSA, CAPE and involved municipalities. Theewaterskloof Municipality contributes ±R5 000 per annum

# **11. SECTOR ALIGNMENT: CRIME PREVENTION**

## **11.1 Legislative and policy background and municipal responsibility**

Although safety and security is a national/provincial competence, local government has a role to play with specific reference to coordination of proactive crime prevention and as facilitator between the local communities and the national and provincial service suppliers. Furthermore municipalities act as law enforcement entities over a wide spectrum of aspects that can have a positive or negative impact on crime prevention should it receive proper attention or be neglected. The town planning function of municipalities should also address the safety and security issue by following the latest trend of "planning crime opportunities out of the living areas of communities".

Community safety and security was established as a focus area in the integrated development planning process of the Overberg District Municipality and was encapsulated, although not in very clear terms, in the very first Integrated Development Plan (IDP) approved by that Council in 2000. At that stage Theewaterskloof Municipality was closely involved in the process and the Council of the time approved of this approach.

With the preparation of the Interim IDP of 2001 the four local municipalities and the district municipality, together with community representatives, jointly decided that for all future planning processes community safety and security and crime prevention will be regarded as a shared priority need of all the stakeholders and a non-negotiable requirement for both human and economic development throughout the Overberg. The new Council of Theewaterskloof supports this view, as well as the development of a District Crime Prevention Strategy on district level.

Because it can negatively impact on the climate for economic growth and investment in the Theewaterskloof area the issue of crime prevention and rural protection should always be closely linked to economic development strategies and programmes.

## **11.2 Crime analysis in the Theewaterskloof area**

Some aspects highlighted in the various chapters of this document or in the Overberg District Crime Prevention Strategy itself are specific and generic to the Overberg district in general and the Theewaterskloof municipal area in particular and will influence crime statistics and patterns and the answers thereto. The most important are:-



- A district with the third lowest population density in the province, although certain areas in Theewaterskloof are more densely populated
- A relatively high population growth rate, especially in Grabouw and Villiersdorp
- A strong urbanization trend throughout the Theewaterskloof area
- A population made up of a high percentage of children and youth, with a large percentage of the latter group being unemployed
- 40% of possible learners do not attend school
- High school drop-out rates
- A very small percentage of children are attending a pre-school facility
- Only 0,6% of persons are attending a tertiary institution
- High illiteracy and functional illiteracy rates
- A growing unemployment rate
- A high percentage of the relevant population is not economically active
- A large percentage of available semi-skilled or unskilled labour and a very low percentage of highly skilled persons
- Extremely low imputed monthly income levels and numerous identified poverty pockets throughout the area
- Fairly high basic service levels with lower levels of more sophisticated services such as public transport, telephone services, etc.

The fast growing population and strong trend of urbanization within the Theewaterskloof area will in future have a direct influence on crime incidences.

With more than 63% of the population being either children or youth and reflecting the second lowest school enrolment rate in the province, extremely high drop-out rates after grade 7 and with very few young people receiving tertiary education it can be expected that crime will directly affect the youth and make them vulnerable for e.g. drug related crimes.

High illiteracy or functional illiteracy rates, together with a strong economic focus on agrarian activities, directly contribute to high numbers of unskilled or semi-skilled workers. This has a direct influence on the low income-scales of households and thus also contributes to their vulnerability.

Fairly high and varying unemployment rates pose a risk of its own and especially to those communities where the unemployment rates are highest. To some extent this is already reflected in increases in drug related crimes, whilst it is also placing social infrastructure under pressure in some areas.

Although unemployment is problematic for all age cohorts, it is more severe amongst the youth, with nearly 40% of all unemployed being under the age of 24. This makes the youth even more vulnerable.

Adding to the problem is the fact that Theewaterskloof Municipality, with the exception of education, scored far lower than both the district and provincial averages in all categories of the Human Development Index. With regard to the City Development Index the picture looks a little better, but the score with regard to income is again far below the district and provincial averages.

There are also other factors that may contribute to the vulnerability of inhabitants. Poor communication infrastructure availability further contributes to their vulnerability. Table 53 below shows the access to the most basic communication service, i.e. a telephone. Although specific figures for the Theewaterskloof area are not available the district situation should be a true picture of the situation in Theewaterskloof as well. With almost half of the households (44,3%) without access to their own or any telephone or cell-phone services the vulnerability of a large part of the community is evident.

**Table 53: Telephone facilities for households, 2004**

<b>TELEPHONE FACILITIES</b>	<b>TOTAL HOUSEHOLDS</b>	<b>%</b>
Telephone in dwelling and cell-phone	13 838	22,9
Telephone in dwelling only	12 607	20,8
Cell-phone only	7 241	12
At a neighbour nearby	3 906	6,5
At a public phone nearby	19 582	32,4
At another location nearby	1 654	2,7
At another location not nearby	691	1,1
No access to a telephone	987	1,6

Source: WESGRO: 2004 Statistics

Like elsewhere in the Western Cape, one particular aspect that enhances the vulnerability of large numbers of the Theewaterskloof population is alcohol abuse and alcohol related crimes as well as the occurrence of Foetal Alcohol Syndrome (FAS). Figures reveal that up to 10% of children in the area have FAS.

Figures released by the Crime Information Analysis Centre of the SAPS for the period 2001/2002 to 2004/2005 were utilized to reach some conclusions about the crime situation in the Theewaterskloof. Because Theewaterskloof is directly affected by the crime situation in surrounding areas, reference is in some instances made to the district situation. In other instances the situation in Theewaterskloof is pictured in relation to that in neighboring municipal areas for comparison.

The reported priority crimes for the combined Overberg District are listed in Table 54.

The Crime Prevention Strategy currently being developed by Overberg District Municipality in collaboration with the provincial authorities and local municipalities, primarily focuses on the first five identified crime categories, as the last listed two types occur on the list simply because of high tendencies in a particular area. What is worrying, though, is the fact that malicious damage to property came in quite high in three of the four municipal areas, including Theewaterskloof. Fortunately the situation seems to be stabilizing and declining somewhat.

**Table 54: Reported priority crimes, 2001-2005**

<b>CRIME TYPE</b>	<b>NUMBER OF REPORTED CASES</b>	<b>AVERAGE NUMBER OF CASES PER ANNUM</b>
Unspecified theft*	14 828	3 707
Burglary at residential premises	13 481	3 370
Common assault	10 402	2 600
Assault with intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	6 483	1 620
Drug related crimes	6 206	1 551
Malicious damage to property	4 979	1 244
Theft out of or from a motor vehicle	3 735	933
* All theft not listed as a separate SAPS category, e.g. theft of bicycles, etc.		
Source: SAPS Crime Information Analysis Centre, 2004/05		

In order to get a true picture of the situation in Theewaterskloof it is also necessary to show the number of reported cases for the report period against the backdrop of the population figures. Table 55 depicts these figures.

**Table 55: Crimes per 1 000 people, 2004/2005**

<b>CRIME TYPE</b>	<b>POPULATION</b>	<b>THEEWATERS-KLOOF</b>
	93 276	
<b>UNSPECIFIED THEFT</b>		12
<b>BURGLARY RESIDENTIAL PREMISES</b>		8
<b>COMMON ASSAULT</b>		10
<b>ASSAULT IGBH</b>		8
<b>DRUG RELATED</b>		14
<b>MALICIOUS</b>		5

<b>DAMAGE TO PROPERTY</b>		
<b>THEFT OUT OF/FROM MOTOR VEHICLE</b>		3

Graphs 13 to 19 below show the situation pertaining to the individual reported priority crime types in Theewaterskloof in relation to the other three local municipal areas in the district, while Graph 20 shows the position with regard to these crime types specifically in the Theewaterskloof area. In all these graphs the figures depicted are simply based on the number of reported cases.

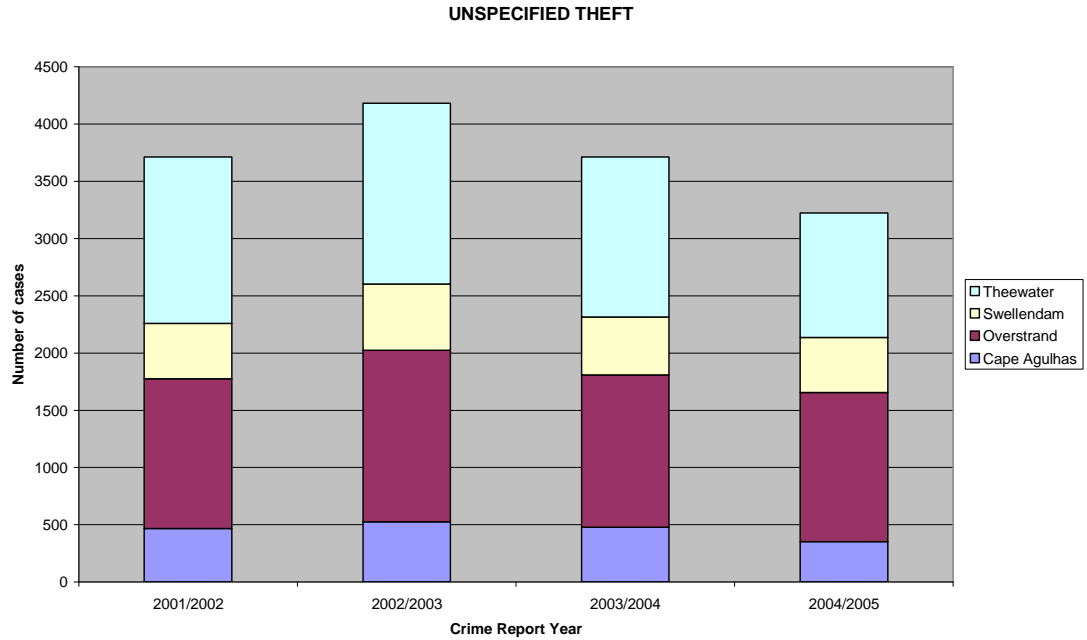
Unspecified theft mostly boils down to incidences of petty theft, e.g. the stealing of bicycles, washing from lines, etc. Although not a serious crime, it is evident that incidences are rife. This can be directly linked to unemployment, poverty and children not attending schools, especially in certain areas.

The highest percentages of unspecified theft are recorded in Overstrand and Theewaterskloof, but the highest incidence rate per 1 000 people is in Overstrand and Swellendam. The situation, however, seems to be declining.

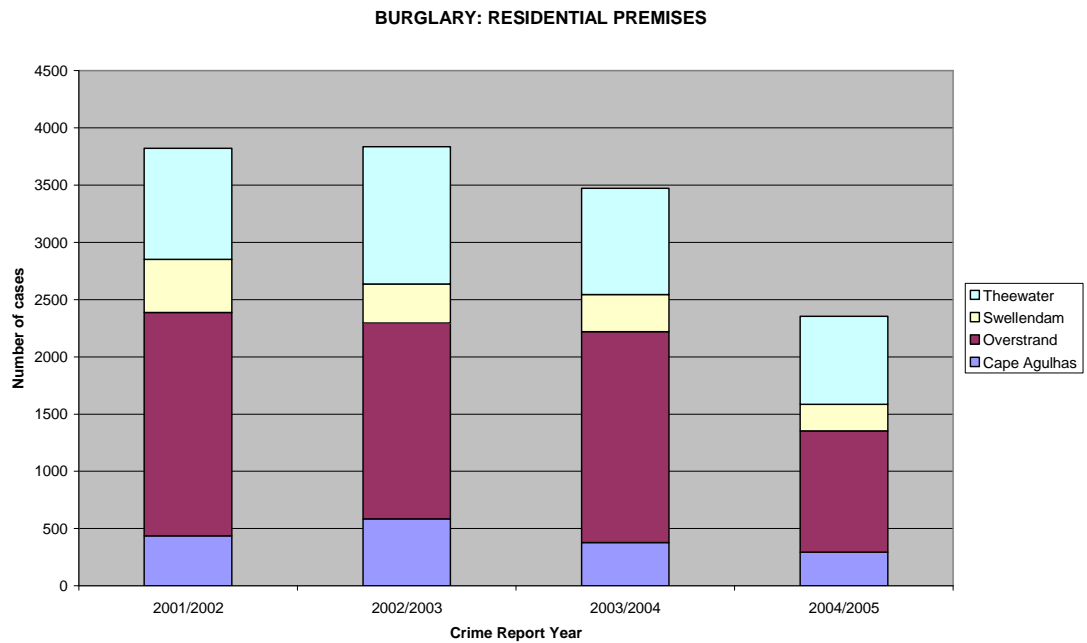
The occurrence of burglary at residential premises is high, but has shown a marked decline from 2001/02 to 2004/05.

Like in the case of unspecified theft burglary at residential properties are almost always directly linked to poverty within certain households and segments of the community. A comparison between the crime statistics and the identified poverty pockets and unemployment figures showed elsewhere in the IDP underline this assumption.

**Graph 13: Unspecified theft, 2001-2005**



**Graph 14: Burglary at residential premises, 2001-2005**



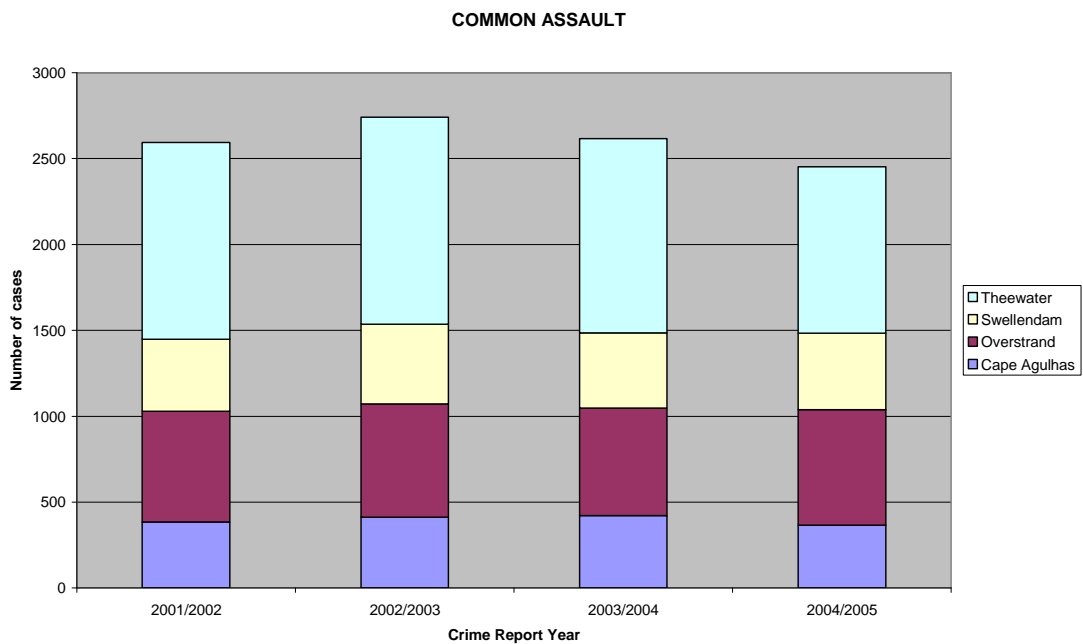
Both common assault and assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm in most cases can be directly linked to alcohol and/or drug abuse and a large

percentage of these incidences occur within the home or family circle. In most cases women and children are the victims.

It can be assumed that there will be a direct relation between the occurrence of common assault and assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm to the sharp increase in drug related crimes in the area.

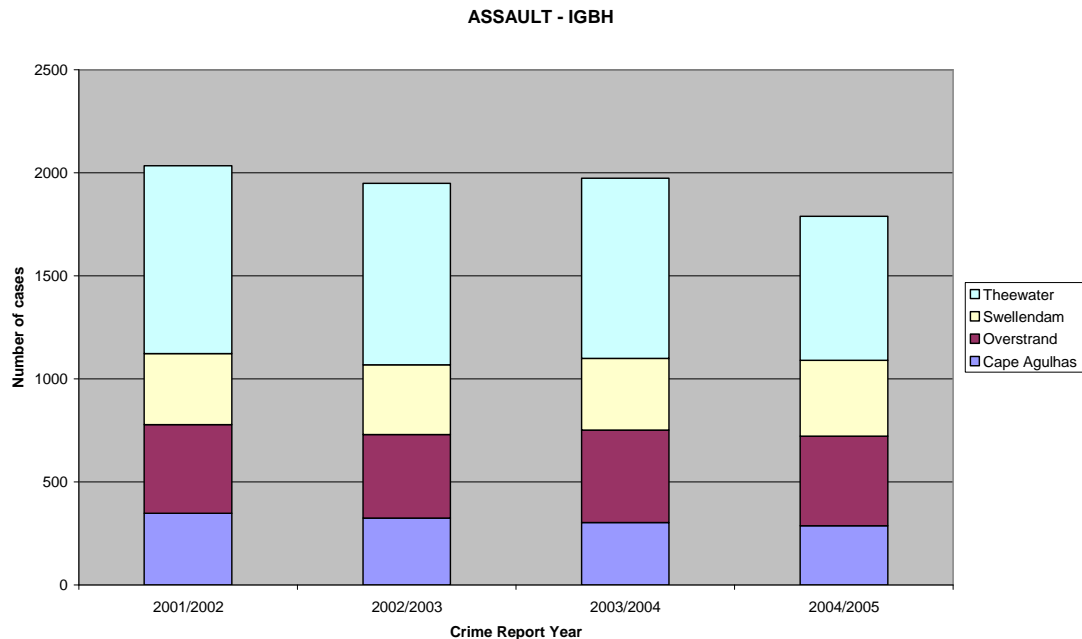
Both types of assault are putting pressure on hospital and health services and infrastructure and are costing the local economy a lot of money per annum.

**Graph 15: Common assault, 2001-2005**



The graphs clearly illustrates that the highest occurrence for both crime types are in the Theewaterskloof area and that whilst the figures in the other three areas remained almost unchanged over the five year period there was only a marginal decline in Theewaterskloof.

**Graph 16: Assault – IGBH, 2001-2005**



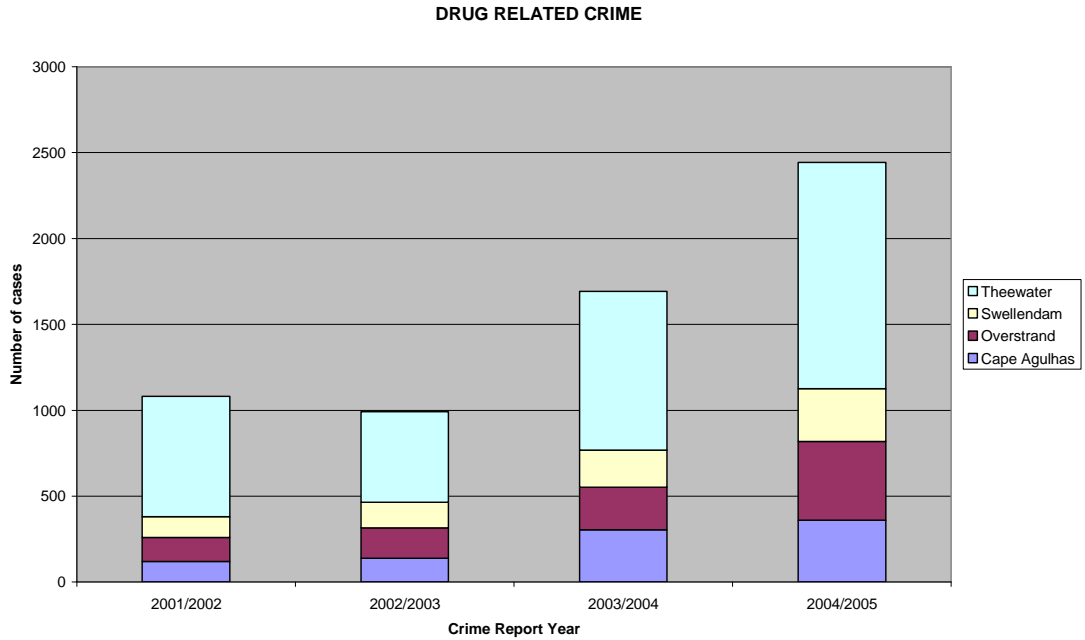
The most alarming factor pertaining to crime in the Overberg and also in the Theewaterskloof is the dramatic rise in drug related crimes since 2001/02.

In the Cape Agulhas area drug related crimes increased with 201,7% (119 reported cases in 2001/02 and 359 cases in 2004/05), in the Overstrand area with 230,2% (139 reported cases in 2001/02 and 459 cases in 2004/05), in the Swellendam area with 151,6% (122 reported cases in 2001/02 and 307 cases in 2004/05) and in the Theewaterskloof area with 88% (701 reported cases in 2001/02 and 1 318 cases in 2004/05). Although Theewaterskloof is currently in the best position the increase is still unacceptable and there is every reason to believe that the situation is deteriorating.

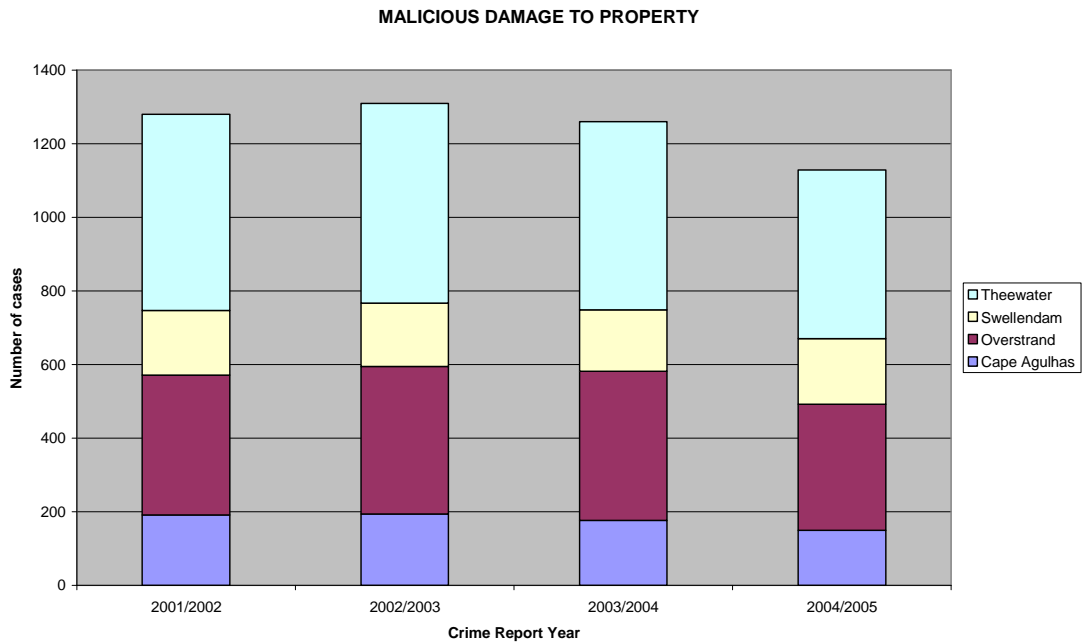
The increase in drug related crime is an indication that not enough attention has been focused on removing the drug scourge from society.

Contrary to other districts in the Western Cape the reported incidents of malicious damage to property are quite high and a worrying factor. Fortunately the pattern seems to be declining.

**Graph 17: Drug related crimes, 2001-2005**



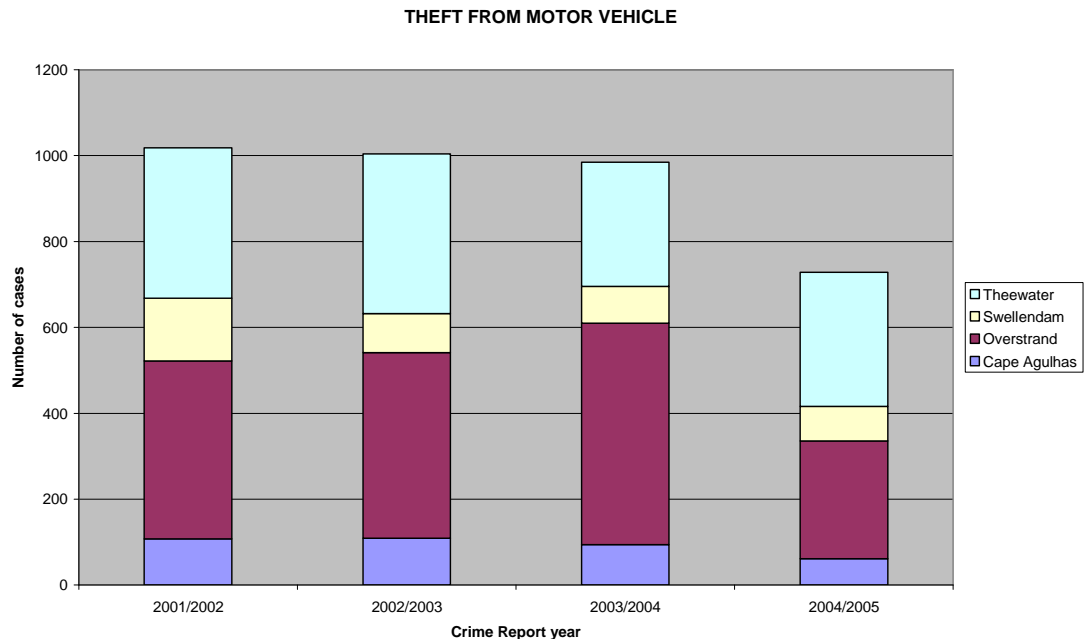
**Graph 18: Malicious damage to property, 2001-2005**



The occurrence of theft out of or from a motor vehicle is not alarmingly high and is only identified as one of the higher priority crimes as a result of the high incidence rate in the Overstrand area.



**Graph 19: Theft out of or from motor vehicle, 2001-2005**



Looking at the situation specifically in Theewaterskloof Graph 20 depicts the occurrence for the identified priority crime types for the last four reporting years.

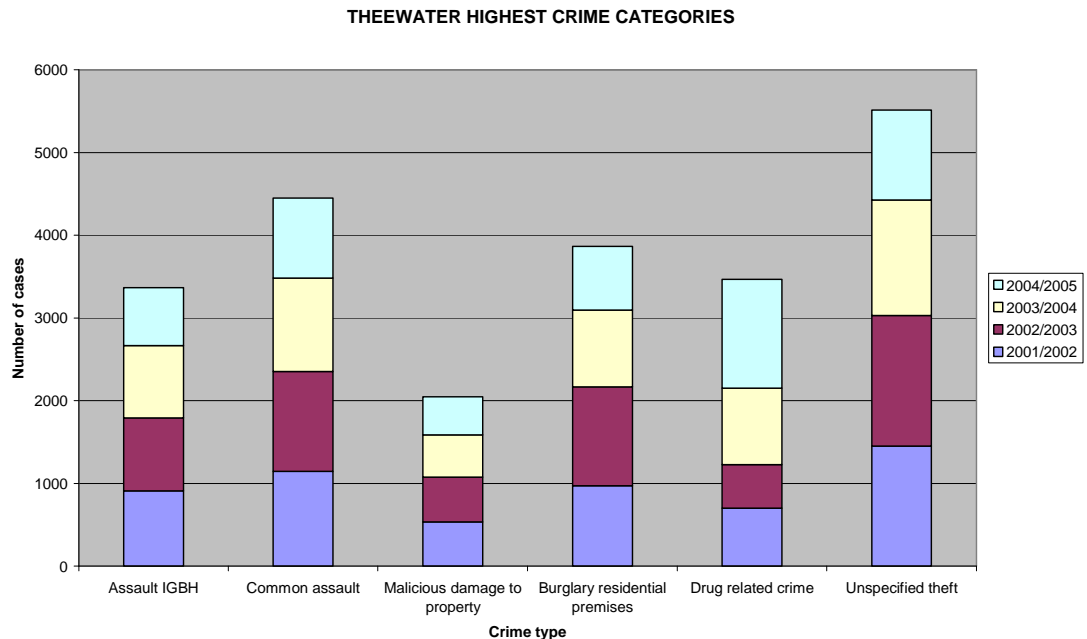
Although the Theewaterskloof municipal area has the second highest unemployment rate in the district and areas like Riviersonderend (43%), Villiersdorp (37%) and Grabouw (36%) are registering extreme figures, it is surprising that the area has, with the exception of drug related crime, the lowest occurrence levels per 1 000 people in all the other identified priority crime categories. This is even more surprising taking into consideration that the area has also the longest list of identified poverty pockets.

What is further noteworthy about the situation in Theewaterskloof is the fact that, except for drug related crimes all the other crime categories show a marked decrease over the last four years.

Aspects that should be investigated in the district Crime Prevention Strategy and should also be looked into by the Theewaterskloof Municipality are:-

- The relationship between the increase in drug related crimes and the close proximity of large parts of the area to the City of Cape Town
- Why there seems not to be such a strong and direct relation between the occurrence of poverty and crime figures in Theewaterskloof than in other areas of the district?

**Graph 20: Crime situation in the Theewaterskloof, 2001 – 2005**



With specific reference to the Human Development Index figures discussed in Chapter 2 above it must be stressed that there are notable disparities between the different population groups in the Theewaterskloof.

In practical terms these HDI differences can not only cause social, economic and political unrest and instability, but also can seriously obstruct future development. As a result of these inequities the following threats, in the context of crime prevention, should be noted. This sharply underlines why Theewaterskloof Municipality should be closely involved in all initiatives to enhance crime prevention and ensure security within its communities. Even though it may be regarded a non-core municipal function the affects are of such a nature that the municipality has no choice than to be involved:-

- Rising crime levels
- Rising levels of violence
- Rising levels of unproductive expenditure for home security and police services in stead of positive spending on e.g. education, training and the provision of sufficient transport
- The enlargement of the trap of poverty under that section of the population with the highest growth rate
- An unfavourable environment for business development and declining interest in investment, which in turn leads to rising unemployment
- Diminished ability for development

It is also important to note that a close study of reported crimes at all the police stations in the area reveals that crime patterns, especially with reference to theft, can be directly linked to:-

- Seasonal unemployment in e.g. the fruit industry
- Seasonality defining home owners' movements, e.g. high theft rates in inland towns during the holiday seasons when owners go away on holiday and the houses are standing uninhabited for long periods, thus forming soft targets for thieves
- The holiday seasons of Christmas and Easter when especially alcohol abuse plays a major role

### **11.3 Response within a district context**

In the first full IDP approved by the Overberg District Municipality in 2002 a district vision and mission was included that remained unchanged up to and including the new IDP cycle. The vision implies that the Overberg should be a "lekker" region and like a so-called paradise. It is thus evident that this can not be realized if no attention is given to crime prevention.

The mission underpinning the vision clearly states that to create, preserve and further develop paradise, it is *inter alia* necessary that effective crime prevention and combating should be in place.

On 3 November 2005 it was decided that Overberg District Municipality will develop a Local Crime Prevention Strategy for the entire district. The strategy development is in process and as it includes the Theewaterskloof area it will be one of the sectoral plans underpinning both the district and local municipal IDP.

As the strategy is currently being developed all the programmes and projects that will be developed as a result have not yet been identified. However, the development of a Tourism Safety and Security Plan and the development and maintenance of a Tourism Victim Support Programme should form an integrated part thereof.

From the analysis of the Overberg crime statistics and contributing factors it is furthermore evident that it is critical that the crime prevention strategy be closely linked to and aligned with the other development strategies,

programmes and projects of the Overberg District Municipality and the Theewaterskloof Municipality so that people’s vulnerability and exposure to victimization can be adequately reduced and optimal results can be obtained in various spheres of human development.

It is a well-known fact that development levels can be directly linked to crime levels. It is therefore important that part of the focus should be on the level of development, both from a human and city development point of view.

Already existing district municipal strategies and projects that have a direct impact on safety and security and crime prevention on a district level as well as in the Theewaterskloof are listed in Table 56 below. It is important that Theewaterskloof Municipality collaborate with the district municipality to execute and implement these strategies and projects to their best ability.

**Table 56: Strategies and projects related to safety, security and crime prevention**

STRATEGY	PROJECTS
M1 – A complete and fully inclusive human development strategy	13 related projects running under the strategy
M3 – The establishment of a healthy community in order to make a contribution to human development	M3.2 – Promotion of responsible use of alcohol through parental guidance and experiential learning method for school-going children
M6 – Support to vulnerable groups in the community	M6.1 – The provision of shelters, safe houses, protection and empowerment programmes
	M6.2 – People’s Care Centre, Hawston
	M6.3 – Rotary Safe House Project, Caledon
	M6.4 – Development of Botrivier Clinic to supply care for vulnerable groups in the community

It is further important to note that almost all the IDP strategies and projects listed in Table 29, either grouped under service delivery and infrastructure development or under economic and human development, also have an indirect impact as far as it address development levels and poverty alleviation.

#### **11.4 The structure to drive local crime prevention**

Theewaterskloof has a fully-fledge Law Enforcement section functioning in the Development Department.

During 2005 the Western Cape Department of Community Safety introduced their Provincial Crime Prevention Strategy Implementation Framework and the concept of Community Safety Forums to the district municipality. At the same

time Nicro Western Cape indicated that they would like to form some type of partnership with the district municipality.

As a result it was decided to pursue the establishment of a **Community Safety Forum**. The Forum will also fulfill the role of an IDP Task Team and will bring strategies and projects to the IDP Forum for inclusion in the IDP.

On 20 September 2005 a Community Safety Forum for the Overberg was formally established. The Forum is constituted of representatives of all the known role players in the district and relevant stakeholders in the Western Cape. It includes all the provincial departments, Community Police Forums, NICRO, social development role players and many others. Theewaterskloof Municipality is an active member of the Forum.

### **11.5 Funding Regime**

Crime prevention can be regarded as a completely unfunded mandate and as such it is difficult for Council to allocate funds for the implementation of any district and/or local strategies and accompanying projects. However, related projects that have an indirect impact on the situation are funded.

The provincial Department of Safety and Security indicated that they have funding available for certain projects that may be identified as part of the Crime Prevention Strategy.

## **12. GOOD GOVERNANCE: A FOCUS ON FINANCIAL AND CORPORATE MANAGEMENT**

### **12.1 Municipal responsibility and response to Local Government Strategic Agenda, 2006 – 2011**

Theewaterskloof Municipality regards its IDP and budget as “the two sides of the same coin” and as a result has decided to incorporate the support activities of the Departments of Finance and Corporate Services into the IDP. It is important because a large percentage of the operational budget of Council goes to these two departments. Their activities and the cost thereof should thus be clear for both Council and the public.

The Local Government Strategic Agenda, 2006 – 2011, refers to two aspects that are directly related to Financial and Corporate Management within each municipality, i.e.:-

- Municipal financial viability and management
- Good governance and public participation

Chapter 4 already referred to these issues by listing them as part of the overarching development goals and outcomes Council is striving to achieve and by indicating what Council’s response will be in each field. This Chapter will take a closer look at each.

### **12.2 Municipal financial viability and management**

Financial viability refers to how healthy a municipality is financially, with special reference to it being able to succeed in both operation and going-concern status and is build on four pillars, i.e. improved debt collection, improved revenue generation, addressing budgetary constraints and short comings and improved expenditure management.

At the Simon’s Town Deliberations of September 2006 Council has rightfully identified financial viability of the municipality as a short-coming and has prioritized it as an enabler for service delivery and infrastructure maintenance/preservation.

Theewaterskloof municipality had a total revenue base of R238 million in 2005/06, which was projected to grow by 8.3 per cent between 2005/06 and 2006/07. The projected overall MTEF growth in total revenue is 2.2 per cent.

The local municipality is less dependent on own sourced revenue (the lowest percentage in the District), which constitutes 41% of total revenue for the 2005/06 financial year. Transfers from national and provincial government constitute a substantial 29% of total revenue (the highest in the District).

**Table 57: Theewaterskloof major sources of income and MTEF projections**

Source	Budget	%of total Revenue	Budget	Medium Term estimate		Growth	
	2005/06	2005/06	2006/07	2007/08	2008/09	2005/06-2006/07	MTEF
<b>R'000</b>	<b>2005/06</b>	<b>2005/06</b>	<b>2006/07</b>	<b>2007/08</b>	<b>2008/09</b>	<b>2005/06-2006/07</b>	<b>MTEF</b>
<b>Transfers</b>	<b>68 557</b>	<b>29%</b>	<b>93 406</b>	<b>79 801</b>	<b>85 278</b>	<b>36.2%</b>	<b>7.5%</b>
<b>Main sources of own revenue</b>	<b>96 578</b>	<b>41%</b>	<b>107 965</b>	<b>111 863</b>	<b>116 351</b>	<b>11.8%</b>	<b>6.4%</b>
Property rates	38 465	<b>16%</b>	40 982	42 031	43 633	6.5%	4.3%
Electricity	18 964	<b>8%</b>	21 023	22 074	23 178	10.9%	6.9%
Water	17 345	<b>7%</b>	21 789	22 379	22 898	25.6%	9.7%
Sanitation	10 364	<b>4%</b>	11 071	11 635	12 206	6.8%	5.6%
Refuse removal	10 768	<b>5%</b>	12 295	12 910	13 555	14.2%	8.0%
Other	672	<b>0%</b>	805	834	881	19.8%	9.4%
<b>All other sources of revenue</b>	<b>73 123</b>	<b>31%</b>	<b>56 571</b>	<b>83 432</b>	<b>52 961</b>	<b>-22.6%</b>	<b>-10.2%</b>
<b>Grand total</b>	<b>238 258</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>257 942</b>	<b>275 096</b>	<b>254 590</b>	<b>8.3%</b>	<b>2.2%</b>

Source : Provincial Treasury Local Government revenue database

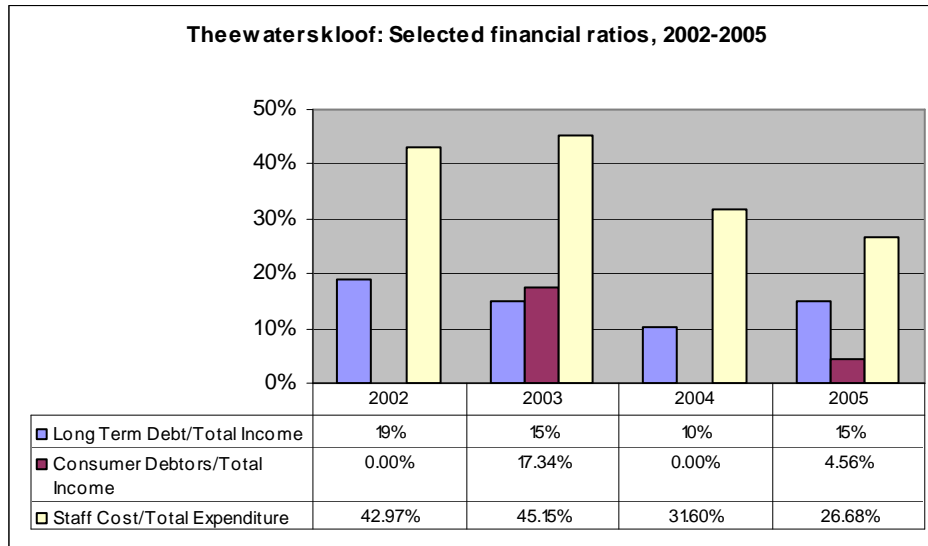
The major sources of own revenue are property rates and electricity and water charges, which contribute 16%, 8% and 7% of total revenue in 2005/06 respectively. Other sources of revenue such as external loans (R12,4 million), internal advances and ad hoc financing constitute 31% of total revenue.

Over the MTEF period, total transfers are projected to increase by 7.5% and own sourced revenue is expected to grow by 6.4%. Property rates, water and electricity charges will continue to be the major sources of income for the municipality. These three sources were projected to contribute 38.0%, 20.2% and 19.5% of total own revenue in 2006/07 respectively. All 'Other' sources of revenue were projected to decline by minus 10.2% over the MTEF.

Although Theewaterskloof local municipality has managed to reduce its long-term debt to total income ratio, from a very high level of 19% in 2002 to 10% in 2004, the trend has started to pick up, with the ratio increasing to 15% in 2005 (See Graph 21 below).

Staff costs constituted a high proportion of total income at 45% in 2003. However, there has been a significant decline in the trend as the ratio dropped to 26.68 per cent in 2005.

**Graph 21: Theewaterskloof selected financial ratios, 2002-2005**



Source: INCA database

Since the new Council came into operation and the appointment of a new Financial Manager in 2006 a considerable amount of research and effort has been put into the drafting, approval and part implementation of a Revenue Enhancement and Debt Collection Strategy that will pave the way to financial viability of the Theewaterskloof Municipality.

The following have been identified as critical areas which were incorporated into the strategy:-

**Table 58: The main elements of the Revenue Enhancement and Debt Collection Strategy of TWK**

CRITICAL AREA	SUB-FOCUS (The pillars of financial viability)	ACTION NEEDED/INTRODUCED
The current undesired state (weaknesses and challenges)	Debt collection	Adopted Debt Collection Strategy
		New draft Indigent/Credit Control/ Debt Collection policies and by-laws
		Compilation of new, credible Indigent Register



<b>CRITICAL AREA</b>	<b>SUB-FOCUS</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED/INTRODUCED</b>
		Inefficient and ineffective collections by attorneys
		Establishment of Debt Collection Unit
		Various steps taken to enhance meter readings
		Incorrect profiling of debtor type
		RDP houses "sold" and rented and creating problems for debt collection
		Data cleansing
		Enhancement in handling of consumer queries: Various actions taken
		Poor communication with consumers: Newsletter and regular notices introduced
		Improvement of account payment options: Various actions
		New account which is more user friendly introduced
		Rates and taxes account not to be opened in the names of tenants
	Revenue generation	Lack of exploration of alternative sources of revenue
		Uncharged/undercharged/incorrect charged levies and tariffs
		No land disposal policy and strategy
		No land sales and lease registers(including land audit)
		No controls to ensure that rates and taxes are being levied on all land sold
		Re-engineering of tariff structure
		Ensuring that business tariffs are indeed charged on all relevant properties
		Lack of electricity supply revenue in all towns
		Optimal utilization and returns on Council land and buildings

<b>CRITICAL AREA</b>	<b>SUB-FOCUS</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED/ INTRODUCED</b>
		Optimal engagement of Project Consolidate (Attention to MIG funding, electricity license and other blockages)
		Implementation of Property Rates Act and ensuring that Supplementary Valuations are effected
		6kl Water to be supplied only to indigent households
		Identify and review non-core functions
	Budgetary constraints and shortcomings	Shortcomings in budgeting methodology and more critical needs analyses and rationalization (addressed in new IDP)
		Lack of Maintenance and Asset Replacement Policy/Strategy
		Lack of preparation of business plans, strategic partnership development to access grant funding as well as research and development information and knowledge-sharing
		Lack of cost-benefit analysis and innovative service delivery options
		Budget allocations to be more outcome based to ensure value-for-money
		Council budget not informing District Municipality's budget and lack of funding from them
		All trading services must yield a surplus and economic services must at least break even
		Ensure that all capital projects budgeted for include job creation impact study and project tenders include clause for the use of local labour and skills transfer
		VAT apportionment calculations and implementation of VAT Amendment Act

<b>CRITICAL AREA</b>	<b>SUB-FOCUS</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED/ INTRODUCED</b>
		Caravan parks, nature reserves and other facilities should be outsourced if these cannot be operated cost-effectively
		Feasibility studies for LED projects before being funded
	Expenditure management	Implementation of Supply Chain Management
		Centralizing of purchasing function and maintenance of suppliers/service provider data base
		Purchasing of fuel direct from Depot
		Prompt handling of insurance claims
		Adherence to Supply Chain Management Policy and Procedures
		Improvement of leave management
		Refinancing of external loans with high interest rates
		Answering a set of questions to ensure responsible spending
	Other focuses	Develop/review LED and Tourism Strategy and ensure implementation
		Performance Management Policy and development and implementation of system
		Negotiating with ESCOM: Responsibility for maintenance and consumption charges of street lighting in towns where they distribute electricity
		Shared services approach to be followed
		Financing of LED projects to be subject to feasibility studies
		Genadendal transformation process affecting rates and taxes revenue and land sales
		Availability of land for low cost housing in TWK municipal area

<b>CRITICAL AREA</b>	<b>SUB-FOCUS</b>	<b>ACTION NEEDED/ INTRODUCED</b>
		Capacity of bulk services within TWK municipal area versus future land developments

The Revenue Enhancement and Debt Collection Strategy refer to indigent households. The number of such households in the municipal area in relation to the total number of households is 9 820 versus 23 044. This means that 42,6% of households fall within this bracket and this holds a serious threat for the long term financial viability of and sustainable service delivery by the municipality in future.

As part of the Revenue Enhancement and Debt Collection Strategy the following other threats, strengths and opportunities were also highlighted for Council.

***Table 59: Financial threats, strengths and opportunities***

<b>THREATS</b>	<b>STRENGTHS</b>	<b>OPPORTUNITIES</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inability to meet financial obligations</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Staff commitment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Available land for development proposals and public/private partnerships</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collapse in service delivery</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fairly competent staff</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Generous budget allocation for housing</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Invoking of Section 139 interventions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The spirit of the MFMA has been well accepted</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implementation of Property Rates Act</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of succession planning and staff retention</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Finance Management grant</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abundance of grant funding that can be accessed</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New Act on Debt Extension to Customers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Comprehensive Revenue Enhancement and Debt Collection Strategy developed and approved</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recalculation of VAT apportionment</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Poor image = threat to tariff increases and willingness to pay</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Value-added service by Internal Audit in respect of controls and compliance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Data cleansing to ensure that all charges are levied and collected</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of performance and risk management</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loan refinancing to reduce capital/loan charges</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Political interference in debt collection</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implementation of Supply Chain Management</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Job creation through capital projects</li> </ul>

Council will be focusing on these issues and how each can be addressed during their cycle of governance.

The Finance Department is responsible for:-

- Revenue management
- Expenditure management
- Municipal budgeting and reporting
- Financial statements
- Asset management
- Supply chain management
- Internal auditing
- Town management (oversight role)

Chapter 4 reflects the strategies that are driven by the Finance Department and the projects running under each of them. These are the strategies and projects identified from a process of Council strategic planning and community input. On a day-to-day basis the department must internally focus on all the areas of responsibility listed above.

In the budgeting process for 2007/08 and the two outer years of the MTEF period the following aspects guided the process:-

- The budget may only be funded from realistically anticipated revenue to be collected (payment rate in December 2006 stood at 84,76%), cash backed accumulated funds from previous years where surpluses were not committed for other purposes and borrowed funds (only for the capital budget)
- The budget was in its totality linked to the new IDP and only fund activities consistent with the latter
- Growth parameters set by National Treasury for the MTEF are between 3% and 6%

The objectives set for the 2007/08 budget were identified as:-

- The approval of a realistic budget based on the public participation process and linked to the IDP
- Achieving the strategic vision of Council within the prescripts of legislation
- Ensuring that local citizens understand the IDP and the budget, that it reflect their needs and that they take ownership of it

Government Grants for Theewaterskloof Municipality for the 2007/08 financial year that are reflected in the Division of Revenue Act include:-

- Municipal infrastructure investment (MIG) – R7 940 000
- Low cost housing electrification – R 520 000

• Housing: Riviersonderend (40 houses)	– R1 960 000
• Housing: Bot River (47 houses)	– R2 303 000
• Housing: Caledon (80 houses)	– R2 940 000
• Housing: Villiersdorp (130 houses)	– R6 370 000
• Housing: Grabouw (100 houses)	– R4 900 000
<b>Total</b>	<b>R18 473 000</b>

### **12.3 Good governance enhanced by corporate management**

In order for any municipality to function to its best ability and to perform its line functions with ease it is necessary that the line departments and Council should receive the best possible internal corporate support.

Furthermore it is a legal obligation for each municipality to ensure that the best possible structure for community participation and communication is in place.

The Department of Corporate Services is responsible for:-

- Corporate administration
- Human resources
- Valuations
- Legal services
- Information technology
- Secretarial services
- Management advisory
- Governance compliance
- Town Management

The most critical corporate governance issues that need to be addressed over the next five years had been identified by Council as:-

- The establishment of appropriate corporate strategies, policies and frameworks that should guide Council in its decision-making and in monitoring compliance and that will guide and regulate the Administration, the community at large and all of its stakeholders in their action and behavior regarding municipal matters
- Dramatic improvement of public participation structures and processes and more specifically the IDP processes and the functioning of Ward Communities and Community Development Worker System
- The nature and constitution of Council Committees
- Improved Councilor support services, the processing of Councilor complaints, enquiries and service delivery requests, monitoring of progress and progress reporting, as well as successful implementation of Council and Committee resolutions and policies

Chapter 4 reflects the strategies that are driven by the Corporate Services Department, as well as to the projects running under each strategy. These are the strategies and projects identified through a process of Council strategic planning and community participation. Internally the department must also focus on all the other areas of responsibility and the critical strategic areas listed above.

In summary the following aspects should be highlighted as part of the corporate services programme:-

- Position with respect to roles and responsibilities?
- Position with respect to delegations?
- The Overberg District Coordinating Forum was successfully established during 2006 and Theewaterskloof Municipality is an active and participating member
- Progress has been made with the development of a Communication Strategy but the draft document should still be debated by Council. The strategy will be completed in 2007 and will form part of a set of sector plans underpinning the IDP

Challenges that remain for TWK to address are the following:-

- A support strategy for the Office of the Speaker, bearing in mind that the Speaker should be primarily responsible for public participation
- Ensuring the mobilization of social capital and developing a partnership programme
- Addressing the issue of literacy and language in participation and communication strategies

## 13. WHAT PROGRESS WAS MADE UP TO NOW?

In the planning process it is also important to measure what progress was made with the actual implementation of strategies and projects. As this is the beginning of a new Council and IDP cycle and as a result of the nature of the previous IDP document it was difficult to report on the progress made during the current financial year in implementing the 2006/07 revised IDP. This short-coming in this IDP will thus be rectified in the first revised IDP.

### 13.1 Progress with sector plans

Table 60 below shows the progress made and which sector plans were receiving attention:-

**Table 60: Progress with sector plans**

SECTOR PLAN	PROGRESS MADE
Water Services Development Plans:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Overberg District Municipality</li> <li>• Theewaterskloof Municipality</li> </ul>	Completed and approved, but revision is needed and is receiving attention
Integrated Transport Plans: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Overberg CPTR</li> <li>• OLS</li> <li>• Public Transport Plan</li> <li>• Integrated Transport Plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approved by District Council</li> <li>• Approved by District Council</li> <li>• Approved by District Council</li> <li>• Approved by District Council on condition that revision will immediately start and that ODM and the local municipalities, including Theewaterskloof Municipality, will be properly involved in the process</li> </ul>
Disaster Management Plans	In process under jurisdiction of the district municipality
Integrated Waste Management Plan	Overberg Waste Disposal Strategy completed
Spatial Development Framework	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Completed and approved by Council. Will be revised after completion of this new IDP for the 2006 – 2011 planning cycle</li> </ul>

### 13.2 Progress with IDP projects

As was mentioned above report-back on project implementation will, for numerous reasons, not form part of this IDP.



The best way to answer the question whether progress has been made is through the constant measuring of performance, not only by individuals, but also by the institution.

Theewaterskloof Municipality do not have a formal, approved institutional Performance Management System yet and will pay attention to the development thereof in 2007. The system will be directly linked to the IDP. A performance measurement template will be developed for each and every IDP project and each will then also be transformed into a PMS measuring device. On completion quarterly performance measurements will be possible.

Council still has to decide on the development process to be followed, the eventual reporting procedure and the establishment of a Performance Audit Committee.

# **14. THE PLANNING PROCESS AND ROLE PLAYERS**

## **14.1 The planning process**

Institutional arrangements, roles and responsibilities are fully described in the Overberg IDP Framework, July 2006, compiled by the Overberg District Municipality in cooperation with the Theewaterskloof and other local municipalities in the area, as well as the Process Plan for Integrated Development Planning, July 2006 of the Theewaterskloof Municipality.

Dr Joan Prins, formerly manager of the Overberg PIMS Centre and IDP specialist consultant was commissioned to conduct the creation of a new IDP for the Council cycle, 2006 – 2011.

As a result of various factors the planning process only commenced in December 2006. However, meanwhile Council had a thorough brain-storming process of their own, referred to in Chapter 4 above as the Simon's Town Deliberations. In this session they identified and defined the areas Council are going to focus on during their Council cycle. The deliberations can thus be regard as ground-breaking work for the IDP and the outcome thereof forms the point of departure for the planning process.

## **14.2 Structures for participation**

Theewaterskloof Municipality has twelve wards and as point of departure it was decided that public participation should be based on obtaining input and suggestions from a ward level.

Because of the time that elapsed from July to December 2006, when the IDP process actually started, there was no time do go through a proper process of Community Based Planning as defined in the various guide-packs on the matter. However, Council acknowledges the necessity for all communities and especially for the poorest segments of communities to be actively involved in the municipality's planning processes.

These people are not only the best source of information as to the needs of the community, but they are also actively involved in managing their own development and they are often well connected to a network of local service

providers that assist them in their efforts. The results of the public participation process, as defined in Annexure C, confirms this assumption. From their input it is evident that, although it may look like so-called “shopping lists” communities are well aware of their most pressing needs and when officials indeed started to analyze the input, they could come up with strategies and projects that will address these needs.

From 15 January to 1 February 2007 the following public participation sessions were thus held in the various wards:-

***Table 61: Ward based public participation sessions, 2007***

<b>WARD COUNCILOR</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>DATE OF MEETING</b>	<b>AREA WHERE MEETING TOOK PLACE</b>
P Makaza	12	16 January	Grabouw
J Swarts	9	17 January	Graymead Farm
C November	8	18 January	Grabouw
L de Bruyn	3	22 January	Caledon
A van Brakel	4	23 January	Caledon
C Vosloo	5	24 January	Villiersdorp
Clr Hattingh	11	24 January	Grabouw
V Mazembe	6	25 January	Villiersdorp
G Sass	1	29 January	Riviersonderend
B Mkhwibiso	7	30 January	Bot River
M Damon	10	31 January	Maxonia Farm
C Wood	2	1 February	Greyton

With the exception of the meetings in Wards 2 and 5 all meetings were facilitated by the IDP consultant, assisted by a team of municipal officials. In the case of the formerly mentioned two wards the Municipal Manager acted as facilitator. Each meeting was also attended by either the directors or senior officials from the various departments. The Municipal Manager and Speaker attended most of the meetings in person.

The Ward Councilors took responsibility for each of the meetings, attended in person and acted as chairperson and eventually signed off on all the input received.

The agenda for each of these meetings included:-

- A short introduction into the structures and budgeting processes of Theewaterskloof
- A short but thorough briefing about the IDP and the processes followed in integrated development planning
- Enough time for community participants to work in small groups and give their input and discuss various issues with municipal personnel

On completion of all of the meetings the received input from numerous groups within each ward was first edited and combined into individual ward lists and then the input from all the wards was summarized into a cluster list per focus area (Annexure C).

During the community work sessions participants were asked to prioritize their input, but in most cases they refrain from doing so. Where they did prioritize it is reflected in Annexure C.

However, in each of the twelve wards there is a fully functional Ward Committee and it was thus decided to involve them in prioritizing the input received from the various wards. Ward Committee members were assisted by the relevant Ward Councilor and Town Manager for the area. They worked according to a set of prioritization criteria specially developed for the process (Annexure D). This means that prioritization throughout the municipal area took place based on the same set of standard criteria. The outcome of the prioritization process is also reflected in Annexure C.

Council has also decided to, on completion of the budgeting process, go back to the various communities and report back to them on what happened to their input, where it features in the IDP and how it was budgeted for/why it was not budgeted for. This process will follow the completion and approval of the IDP and the budget and will take place after 31 May 2007.

Following this decentralized method of gaining input from the various wards contributes largely to internalizing the IDP process, both within the communities and the administration of TWK. It turns the focus away from an Integrated Development Plan and instead turns it towards an entire integrated method of planning and management and in doing so working in close collaboration with the communities in the area.

### **14.3 Provincial/municipal interfaces**

The Provincial Government of the Western Cape made a very special effort to engage with the Theewaterskloof Municipality in order to enhance planning and budget alignment. The following provincial/local government interfaces took place:-

- May 2006 – IDP Hearings
- November 2006 – LGMTEC One-on-One engagements between provincial Treasury and all provincial cluster departments and the district and individual local municipalities
- February 2007 – LGMTEC One-on-One engagements with the district and individual local municipalities

The 2006/07 IDP of the municipality was also assessed by the provincial authorities as part of this process of engagement and the current IDP tries to, as far as possible, address issues raised in the assessment.

The following remarks with regard to the assessment are relevant:-

**Table 62: Response to 2006/07 IDP assessment and how it was addressed in the new IDP**

<b>ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</b>	<b>ASSESSMENT INDICATORS</b>	<b>TWK RESPONSE</b>
Clear analysis of municipal reality and clear development strategy	Socio-economic analysis of municipal area: Ward based profiling within the municipal area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Where ever available the latest statistics where use for analysis purposes, including the PAWC Treasury 2006 profile of the TWK</li> <li>• The only ward based statistics that are available are those from 2001 census and thus completely outdated. It is suggested that PAWC, Council and the CDW's work in close collaboration to address this need during the new planning cycle</li> </ul>
	Clear development vision	Simon's Town Deliberation, supplemented by community input, assisted in forming clear guidelines, goals, objectives, strategies and also projects (Chapter 4)
	Clear economic development strategy	Chapter 9 of the IDP

<b>ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</b>	<b>ASSESSMENT INDICATORS</b>	<b>TWK RESPONSE</b>
	Clear strategy for people development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Simon's Town Deliberations addresses the issue of internal human resource development</li> <li>• Chapter 8 of the IDP</li> </ul>
	Clear actions for development of natural resource base	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chapter 10 of the IDP</li> </ul>
	Action for integrated human settlement (spatial planning logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SDF to be revised to specifically address the issue</li> <li>• Chapters 6 and 7 of the IDP</li> </ul>
	Sectoral Plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Most of the sectoral plans are still to be revised</li> </ul>
Targeted basic services and infrastructure investment	Basic service provision	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strong infrastructure focus remains</li> </ul>
	Clear medium to long term infrastructure provision strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chapter 7 of IDP</li> <li>• TWK to develop strategy</li> <li>• TWK to participate in development of 20 Year Rolling Infrastructure Plan of Overberg District Municipality</li> </ul>
	Maintenance of infrastructure is addressed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chapter 7 of IDP</li> </ul>
	MIG and other infrastructure grants are optimally utilized	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IDP sets strategic guidelines in Chapter 6 and throughout</li> </ul>
Community involvement in planning and delivery	Municipal-wide engagement on IDP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chapters 4 and 14 of the IDP describe the community involvement</li> <li>• Ward based participation</li> <li>• Specially developed prioritization criteria</li> </ul>
	Communication on IDP through Council and ward structures	<p>See above</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On completion of the IDP and budget Council will also be hosting report-back sessions within all the wards</li> </ul>
Institutional delivery capacity within the municipality	Clear project and service delivery plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chapter 4 of the IDP and various other chapters</li> </ul>
	Budget linked to IDP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annexures A and B of the IDP</li> </ul>
	Clear performance indicators for IDP implementation services/projects	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performance Management System still to be developed</li> <li>• See new IDP project templates for each individual project</li> </ul>
	Internal skills, systems and implementation responsibilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Simon's Town Deliberations and Chapters 5 and 12 of the IDP</li> </ul>

<b>ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</b>	<b>ASSESSMENT INDICATORS</b>	<b>TWK RESPONSE</b>
Alignment with national/provincial programmes	IDP addresses national & provincial strategies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chapter 1 of the IDP and throughout document</li> </ul>
	District and Local IDP have shared strategic priorities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chapter 6 and Annexure C of the IDP and throughout document</li> </ul>
	Sharing of resources between spheres of government in the IDP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chapters 4 to 12 of the IDP</li> </ul>

#### **14.4 Existing institutions**

Overberg District Municipality is one of the smallest district municipalities in the Western Cape and is lacking in development planning capacity. It has been rated as a medium-capacity municipality.

The Overberg PIMS Centre almost ceased to exist and will be closing its doors in June 2007. It may be replaced by a Shared Services Unit.

Theewaterskloof Municipality can be described as medium capacitated and has appointed a consultant to handle the new IDP development process (2007/08). The Municipality has lost its IDP manager and is now in the process of appointing a new one.

Ward Committees have been established in all twelve wards and are fully operational. Most of them are working satisfactorily. These committees are now being utilized as the grassroots participation platform for communities.

Theewaterskloof Municipality forms part of the Project Consolidate exercise. The district municipality is assisting in this regard. A district Project Management Unit was established.

Integration with the provincial government is starting to improve as a result of regular provincial/local government interfaces. Unfortunately even in these interfaces there are still provincial departments that are not participating.

The Theewaterskloof Municipality is almost completely unaware of the projects and spending of national departments in its jurisdiction area (e.g. SAPS).

## **14.5 Roles and responsibilities**

To take forward the true spirit of integrated development planning not only in the Theewaterskloof municipal area but also in the district as an integrated entity the various role players need to commit themselves to the actions set out below:-

### **Overberg District Municipality shall:-**

- Take responsibility, in collaboration with the local municipalities, for the compilation and regular updating of a District IDP Framework to regulate IDP planning processes
- Take responsibility for the preparation of the district IDP in collaboration with all the relevant role players, including Theewaterskloof Municipality
- Ensure that the district IDP provides a 10-year “direction setting guide” for the entire district’s development agendas and for co-ordinating initiatives and development agendas of the various local municipalities
- Compile a Rolling Infrastructure Plan for the entire district that can direct future decision-making processes with regard to the development of infrastructure that can enhance economic development
- Seek to bind all the role players into aligning their activities in pursuit of the objectives of the IDP (alignment between C and B municipalities and between local government and the provincial and national departments)
- Support the Theewaterskloof Municipality in the pursuit of its basic service provision and developmental mandates
- Create opportunities for private sector involvement and the development of public/private partnerships on a district level

### **Theewaterskloof Municipality shall:-**

- Collaborate with all the other local municipalities in the preparation of its IDP
- In an inter-active process align its developmental strategies with those of the district and other local municipalities in the area in such a manner as to enhance the concept of seamless local government in the Overberg
- Create a platform for local municipal wide community participation
- Create opportunities for private sector involvement and the development of public/private partnerships on a local municipal level

### **The Premier’s Office and the office of the Provincial IDP Co-ordinator in the Western Cape Provincial Government shall:-**

- Ensure that the various provincial sector departments align their strategic development plans, budgets and actions with what is proposed in this IDP
- Provide assistance in every possible way to enhance growth and development in the Theewaterskloof municipal area



- Enter into inter-governmental partnerships and agreements with the Theewaterskloof Municipality in order to promote co-operative governance

**The Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA) shall:-**

- Continue to support the Theewaterskloof Municipality with loans, grants and technical assistance
- Continue with and complete the Grabouw Sustainable Communities Initiative

**The private sector shall:-**

- Play an active role in the implementation of the Local Economic Development Plan
- Continue to be a part of the implementation of such plan

**The people of the Theewaterskloof shall:-**

- Participate in the planning for their municipal area
- Support the calls for responsible utilization of government services and grants, especially those that are provided free of charge
- Take every step to pay for the services they use/consume
- Support all calls for the sustainable utilization of the natural resources of the municipal area

**NGO's and CBO's shall:-**

- Participate in planning where relevant
- Support initiatives that will strengthen the social capital in the district
- Enhance economic development through the formation of public/private partnerships

## ADDENDUM C

### IDP PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS, JANUARY 2007 SUMMARY OF ALL COMMUNITY INPUT RECEIVED IN 12 WARDS

<b>GROUPING</b>	<b>COLOUR CODE</b>
<b>Human Development</b>	
<b>Sport and recreation</b>	
<b>Health and ambulance services</b>	
<b>Economic development</b>	
<b>Land reform, agriculture-specific matters and the position of farm dwellers</b>	
<b>Infrastructure and basic services</b>	
<b>Fire services and disaster management</b>	
<b>Public Transport</b>	
<b>Transport of learners</b>	
<b>Environmental management</b>	
<b>Traffic and law enforcement</b>	
<b>Financial management</b>	
<b>Communication</b>	
<b>Functioning of Council and Ward Committees</b>	
<b>Administrative service delivery</b>	
<b>Town planning matters</b>	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
<b>HUMAN DEVELOPMENT: Increasing the Index of Human Development</b>									
	Satellite services for health, labour and social development should be provided	1	Total	0					PAWC: Health PAWC: Social Development Dept of Labour
	Adult literacy programs in TD	4	TD	0		A complete and fully inclusive human development strategy	Project series M1.1 – M1.13 of ODM	Development	ODM PAWC: Social Development PAWC: Education
	Xhosa school (3 X groups)	6	Goniwe Park	0					PAWC: Education
	School for Black community	6	Goniwe Park	0					Do
	Too few teachers	6	Nuwe-dorp	0					Do
	School hall	7	Bot River	0					Do
	Leveling of playground at primary school	7	Bot River Rate Payers	Support					Do
	Xhosa speaking teachers	7	New France & Velapi	0					Do

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Advice Centre	7	New France & Velapi	0				Development	PAWC: Social Development
	There must be a school accommodating grades 1 to 12 (high school)	7	New France & Velapi	0					PAWC: Education
	Provincial authorities must inform community (or Council on their behalf) of long term planning with regard to schools and tertiary training facilities	8	Pine- view North	0					Do
	People need assistance with ABET	8	ELFCO	0		A complete and fully inclusive human development strategy	Project series M1.1 to M1.13 of ODM	Development	ODM PAWC: Education PAWC: Social Development
	Xhosa speaking teachers needed at Bissetsdrift	9	Vyeboom	4					PAWC: Education
	Social Services is not always rendering a good service – officials should reach out to rural communities and pay attention to their needs	9	Vyeboom	0					PAWC: Social Development

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- ORITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Assistance with ABET classes	9	Vyeboom	0		A complete and fully inclusive human development strategy	Project series M1.1 to M1.13 of ODM	Development	ODM PAWC: Education PAWC: Social Development
	Social Development officer to assist people on farms <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vyeboom area has high illiteracy levels</li> <li>• Assist youth with drug-related problems</li> <li>• Address problem of teenage pregnancies</li> </ul>	9	Vyeboom	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM PAWC: Social Development
	ABET classes	12	Zola Naledi	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM PAWC: Education PAWC: Social Development
	Education of Government Structure of the RSA	2	Greyton	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM PAWC: Education
	Access to all government services of the RSA – e.g. cultural activities (Post office important)	2	Greyton	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM PAWC: Sports and Cultural Affairs

<b>CODE</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>PRIORITY: COMMUNITY</b>	<b>PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)</b>	<b>INTERNAL REFERENCE</b>	<b>EXTERNAL REFERENCE</b>
	Social upliftment of communities	2	Greyton	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM Provincial Departments
	Access to tertiary institutions for matriculants – Sources of funding	2	Genadendal & Greyton	0		A complete and fully inclusive Human Development Strategy	Project series M1.1 to M1.13 of ODM	Development	ODM PAWC: Education
	Provide building or assist with obtaining of building for satellite campus for a college	5	Vdorp	0	34	Do	Do	Do	ODM PAWC: Dept Education
	Misuse of social grants	5	Vdorp	0	24			Do	PAWC: Social Development

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
<b>HUMAN DEVELOPMENT: Early Childhood Development</b>									
	Erection of shop below Uitsig Crèche	3	Uitsig	0		Complete Early Childhood Development Strategy	Project M2.1 and M3.1	Development	ODM
	Crèche must be extended	3	Uitsig	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Crèche	7	Bot River	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Recreational activities for primary learners	7	Bot River	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Crèche	7	New France & Velapi	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Financial assistance for re-opening of crèche	7	Lebanon De Rust Kromvlei	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Early Childhood Development – looking for facilities, e.g. crèche and play park	8	Rooi-dakke	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Early Childhood Development and care (crèche)	9	Molteno	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Crèche	11	Beverley Hills	0	6	Do	Do	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Need crèche for children because it is too far for them to walk on rainy days	11	Water Works	0	8	Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Place of safety/Play school for small children – attention to Early Childhood Development	12	Zola Naledi	0	7	Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Crèche must be fenced	12	Siteview	0	6	Do	Do	Do	ODM
<b>HUMAN DEVELOPMENT: Establishment of a healthy community</b>									
	Drugs and shebeens are destroying the community	1	Total	0		The establishment of a healthy community ...	Promotion of responsible use of alcohol ... (Project M3.2 of ODM)	Development	ODM
	Too many bottle stores and alcohol abuse – programmes necessary for rehabilitation, etc.	5	Vdorp	0	38	Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Drug abuse – programmes for rehabilitation, etc. necessary	5	Vdorp	0	38	Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Drugs and crime are problem – there is service provider that provides alcohol to shebeens	7	Bot River	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM



CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
<b>HUMAN DEVELOPMENT: Combating HIV/Aids</b>									
	Young people with grade 12 need assistance to present courses on HIV/Aids to the community – request that municipality assist with course material, etc.	12	Siteview	0		A complete HIV/Aids Strategy	HIV/Aids/STI Project		ODM PAWC: Dept Health
<b>HUMAN DEVELOPMENT: Community care</b>									
	Provision of benches for the elderly at All Pay point	1	Total	0				Development	PAWC: Social Development
	Payment of pensions and other grants should take place in TD. This can stimulate growth and will create opportunity for shops to open locally – expensive to hire transport to Caledon	4	TD	0				Do	Do

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	TD has Senior Burgher Club that is busy to develop in service center for the elderly Make use of community hall, but in need of own building – there is empty house belonging to the community that can be utilized – municipality must assist with initial process	4	TD	0		Community care	Optimal service delivery to the disabled, the elderly, youth and destitute men and women (ODM project M5.1 and others)	Development	ODM PAWC: Social Development
	Ease of access for disabled persons, e.g. banks, shops and parking	5	Vdorp	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Old age home – Care for the elderly	6	Goniwe Park	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM PAWC: Social Development
	Service centre for elderly and children	8	Rooi-dakke	0	4	Do	Do	Do	ODM PAWC: Social Development
	Accommodation and facilities for youth and elderly	8	Pine-view	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM PAWC: Social Development
<b>HUMAN DEVELOPMENT: Support of vulnerable groups in the community</b>									
	Care centre	1	Ward Clr	13		Support of vulnerable groups in the community	M6.1 project series of ODM	Development	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Children village project for poor and street children	6	Goniwe Park	0		Support of vulnerable groups in the community	M6.1 project series of ODM	Development	ODM
	Facilities for disabled	7	Bot River	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Disabled do not get assistance and special focus	8	Rooi Dakke	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Some of us are using crutches and wheel chairs and cannot use ordinary toilets	8	Rooi Dakke	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	People experiencing problems with social grants (SASSA) – M Manuel of 221 Russel Street, Pineview – CDW will do follow-up	8	Pine-view	0				Do	PAWC: Social Services
	No benches at bus stops in town where elderly people can sit when they go to do shopping	11	Pine-view & Grabouw	0		Support of vulnerable groups in the community	M6.1 project series of ODM	Do	ODM
<b>HUMAN DEVELOPMENT: Environmental/Municipal health matters</b>									
	Health risks on erven should be removed	3	Uitsig	0		Provision of environmental/municipal health service	Projects M7.1 – M7.17 of ODM	Development	ODM
	Inspection of places serving food – inspection in and around building	5	Vdorp	0	18	Do	Do	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
<b>HUMAN DEVELOPMENT: Youth development</b>									
	Youth development	1	Total	0		A complete youth development strategy	ODM projects M8.1 to M8.8	Development	ODM
	Youth development	2	Genaden- dal	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Youth centre	6	Goniwe Park	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Computer centre	6	Goniwe Park	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Facilities for youth	7	Bot River	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Youth centre	9	Vyeboom	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Bursaries for youth to study	9	Vyeboom	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Assistance to grade 12 students from farms to apply for bursaries for further studies	9	Vyeboom	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
<b>HUMAN DEVELOPMENT: Human rights issues</b>									
	Farm workers and – dwellers are experiencing problems:- • Not all employers are paying minimum wages	1	RSE Farms	0		A complete Human Rights Strategy	Farm Dweller Development Project (ODM project M9.2)	Development	ODM
	Respect for the rights of farm workers (Evictions)	1	Total	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Rights of rural workers	5	High Noon	0	22	Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Wages of rural workers – inconsistent with industry	5	High Noon	0	21	Do	Do	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Workers are not paid according to legislative prescriptions	6	Vdorp farms	0		A complete Human Rights Strategy	Farm dweller development project (Project M9.2 of ODM)	Development	ODM
	Racism in job opportunities, especially in municipality, police, ambulance service, hospital and even in town as a whole	6	Goniwe Park	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM Various PAWC departments
	Complain about heavy work, too long working hours – do not want to work like this – want other jobs	9	Molteno	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Woman did not receive death benefits for her husband	10	Beauliy	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Worker retired and did not receive retirement funds for service of 27 years	10	Beauliy	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Man deceased and farm owner took pension fund benefit for himself and spouse did not receive anything	10	Beauliy	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Workers are dismissed without valid reason	10	Williow- vale	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTNG STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Previous owner did not compensate workers	10	Williow- vale	0		A complete Human Rights Strategy	Farm dweller development project (Project M9.2 of ODM)	Development	ODM
	Farm owners do not allow farm workers' children to visit them. Workers do not agree with this and need help	10	Williow- vale	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Owner of farm dismissed worker after 12 years' service without supplying a reason – did not compensate worker. He had a work injury and did not get compensation for that either	10	Spioen- kop	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Lower wages affect farm workers	10	Maxonia	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Farm owners deny employees access to doctor and hospital or will not allow them time off for that purpose	10	Maxonia	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Unfair dismissals from farms	10	Maxonia	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJET(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Unfair labour practices – e.g. do not get payment for overtime, farms are sold and workers retrenched without compensation	10	Maxonia	0		Complete Human Rights Strategy	Farm dweller development project (Project M9.2 of ODM)	Development	ODM
	Retrenched workers do not have any property rights	10	Maxonia	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Uneven allocation of resources between farms and towns	10	Maxonia	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Ensure that Employment Equity Act and relevant labour laws are implemented on farms	10	Maxonia	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Establishment of farm workers' union is necessary	10	Maxonia	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
<b>HUMAN DEVELOPMENT: Cultural heritage matters</b>									
	No museum – want to preserve history of the town for coming generations	1	Total	0		Development of a District Cultural Heritage Strategy (ODM)			ODM PAWC: Museum Services



CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMUNITY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Mill Street has conservation status and is, with its historical character, a great asset to Caledon – entire street in poor condition and does not project positive message to tourists	4	Cal	0	7	Development of a District Cultural Heritage Strategy (ODM)		Operational Services	ODM PAWC: Museum Services
	Municipality is not adhering to original idea for demarcation of Mill Street erven – Boundaries of long garden erven are stretching to the middle of the Bads River, but the municipality sees it differently – boundaries of the original conservation area should be respected by all	4	Cal	0		Do		Do	ODM PAWC: Museum Services
	Bridge at end of Mill Street is historical monument, but heavy vehicles are still making use of it and can do damage – municipality should prevent heavy vehicles to use bridge	4	Cal	0		Do		Do	ODM PAWC: Museum Services

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
<b>HUMAN DEVELOPMENT: Library Services</b>									
	Substitutes for library staff	1	Total	0				Development	PAWC: Library Services
	Libraries should get adequate equipment	1	Total	15	12			Do	Do
	Upgrading of library	1	Tota1	15				Do	Do
	Library service hours	1	Total	0				Do	Do
	Library and library service important	2	Greyton/ Genaden- dal % surrounds	0				Do	Do
	Library services for TD and Bethoeskloof communities	4	TD	0	9			Do	Do
	Library for Vyeboom	9	Vyeboom	0				Do	Do

HUMAN DEVELOPMENT: Sports and recreation									
CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIORITY: COMMUNITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGIES	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Recreation, with special reference to the youth:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sports ground in poor condition</li> </ul>	1	Total	0		Upgrading, maintenance and further development of sport- and recreational facilities		Operational Services	
	Recreational opportunities, with special reference to the youth:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Play parks is necessity – vandalism should be combated</li> <li>Play parks with enough apparatus</li> </ul>	1	Total	0  13		Do		Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Play park in Oostergloed	1	Total	13		Upgrading, maintenance and further development of sport- and recreational facilities		Operational Services	
	Re-opening of swimming pool – Municipality must explain why the swimming pool can no longer be utilized	1	Total	13		Do	Re-opening, maintenance and further development of swimming pool in RSE	Do	
	"Lagoon" facilities on the river should be made accessible again	1	Total	0		Do	Upgrading and further development of recreational facility on the river	Do	
	Recreational facilities	1	Total	5		Do		Do	
	Tennis court – flood lights, fencing and better utilization or transform into something else	1	Total	5		Do	Upgrading and/or transformation of tennis court in RSE	Do	
	Upgrading of sports grounds	1	Ward Clr	10	8	Do		Do	
	Safeguarding of swimming pool – privatization?	1	Ward Clr	11		Do		Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Transform corrugated iron hall in recreational facility	1	Ward Clr	12		Upgrading, maintenance and further development of sport- and recreational facilities		Operational Services	
	Development of "lagoon"	1	Ward Clr	14		Do		Do	
	Sports grounds & play parks: Development	3	Mydd	5	7 & 8	Do		Do	
	Swimming pool	3	Vleiv	0	4	Do		Do	
	Sports grounds	3	Vleiv	0		Do		Do	
	Upgrading of sports grounds and facilities such as play parks	3	Bergs	0	8	Do		Do	
	Recreational facilities for youth in Uitsig	3	Uitsig	0	7	Do		Do	
	Establishment of play park for kids in TD	4	TD	0	14	Do		Do	
	TD - Development and maintenance of sports grounds: Rugby, netball, cricket, athletics	4	TD	0	10	Do		Do	
	Sport facilities for soccer, rugby and netball	6	Goniwe Park	0		Do		Do	
	Play parks for children/Playing fields	6	Goniwe Park	0		Do		Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Play parks, sports grounds, and recreational facilities – better utilization of available land (land opposite K de Wet School) – investigation into land earmarked for ABET and the possible rezoning thereof for play park	6	Nuwe- dorp	0		Upgrading, maintenance and further development of sports- and recreational facilities		Operational Services	
	Sport facilities	7	Bot River	3	5	Do		Do	
	Swimming pool	7	Bot River	0		Do		Do	
	Play park, with specific reference to:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fencing</li> <li>• Upgrading through planting of trees and erection of benches</li> <li>• Erection of facility for roller skating</li> </ul>	7	Bot River	0	6	Do		Do	
	Upgrading of sports grounds	7	Bot River	0	5	Do		Do	
	Soccer stadium	7	New France & Velapi	0	5	Do		Do	
	Sport facilities	8	Rooi- dakke	0		Do		Do	
	Swimming pool (youth must stay active)	8	Pine-view North	0		Do		Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Sports grounds should also be available for other codes – soccer is dominating everything	8	Pine-view North	0		Upgrading, maintenance and further development of sports- and recreational facilities		Operational Services	
	Provision of facilities for other sport codes, e.g. tennis court with club house	8	Pine-view North	0		Do		Do	
	Upgrading of rugby field	8	Pine-view North	0		Do		Do	
	Play park for children	8	Pine-view North	0		Do		Do	
	Sports grounds for City Council and Pineview	8	Pine-view City Council	0		Do		Do	
	Play parks for City Council, Pineview and Elfco	8	Pine-view City Council ELFCO	0		Do		Do	
	Sports facilities	9	Vyeboom	0		Do		Do	
	Gym facilities	9	Vyeboom	0		Do		Do	
	Sport facilities – especially rugby field with flood lights on school grounds	9	Vyeboom	0	3	Do		Do	
	Sport facilities	9	Molteno	0		Do		Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Sports facilities	9	Elgin Timbers Klein- begin	0		Upgrading, maintenance and further development of sports- and recreational facilities		Operational Services	
	Parks and sports facilities necessary to keep children off the streets	11	Pine-view & Grabouw	0	7	Do		Do	
	Stadium for sports	11	Beverley Hills	2		Do		Do	
	Play parks	11	Beverley Hills	0		Do		Do	
	Play park and sports facilities to keep children busy in a positive way and take them from streets	12	Zola Naledi	0	8	Do		Do	
	Play park for children – with swings	12	Siteview	0		Do		Do	
	Sports facilities and upgrading of rugby field	12	Siteview	0	4	Do		Do	
	Play park for children	12	Snake Park	0		Do		Do	
	Pegasus Project	2	Greyton	0	5	Development of District Sports Strategy	ODM Project series M11	Do	ODM



<b>CODE</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY</b>	<b>PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)</b>	<b>INTERNAL REFERENCE</b>	<b>EXTERNAL REFERENCE</b>
	Resources to professionally develop, maintain and upgrade sports fields and other facilities (Tennis court is regarded as important)	2	Greyton Genadendal & surrounds	0	5	Upgrading, maintenance and further development of sports- and recreational facilities		Operational Services	
	Resources to provide equipment, water, electricity and storage for equipment	2	Greyton Genadendal & surrounds	0	5	Do		Do	
	Make use of some existing municipal buildings for community/sports centers	2	Greyton Genadendal & surrounds	0	5	Do		Do	
	Soccer 2010 – Events to be hosted in Greyton or Genadendal	2	Greyton & Genadendal	0		Do		Do	
	Need report back on unspent grant funds	2	Greyton	0				Do	Dept of Sport and Cultural Affairs
	Play parks for children	2	Genadendal	0		Do		Do	
	Ablution facilities at rugby fields in Ward 2	2	Greyton & Genadendal	0		Do		Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIORITY: COMMUNITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Stroomdrift camping site in Voorstekraal	2	Genadendal	0		Upgrading, maintenance and further development of sports and – recreational facilities		Operational Services	
	TWK must financially assist with hosting of Community Sports day and establishment of Sport Development Trust	5	Villiersdorp	0	24	Do		Do	
	Assistance for expansion of parking site and storm water pipe at Golden Eagles sports grounds	5	Villiersdorp	0	27	Do		Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIORITY: COMMUNITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
<b>HUMAN DEVELOPMENT: Ambulance and personal health services</b>									
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Poor ambulance service</li> <li>24-Hour ambulance service not available in town</li> </ul>	1	Total	0	9				PAWC: Health
	Several problems at clinic (day hospital):- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Better service required</li> <li>Fees are excessive</li> <li>People want to make appointments but then they have to pay extra R5</li> </ul>	1	Total	0	3				Do
	State doctor to be available at clinic	1	Total	0					Do
	Medical services in general are experienced as biased	1	Total	0					Do
	No toilet facilities at local general practitioner	1	Total	0					Local doctor in RSE
	TD in need of full-time clinic	4	TD	0					PAWC: Health
	Improved health services: Optimum utilization of existing clinic services at community hall in TD	4	TD	0					Do

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Poor ambulance service – lot of problems – serving only small part of community	5	Vdorp	0	1				PAWC: Health
	Willa Clinic facilities and staff insufficient to serve fast growing community	5	Vdorp	0	3				Do
	Health of farm workers	6	Vdorp farms	0					Do
	Day hospital	6	Goniwe Park	0	4				Do
	Disability grants to people that are ill	6	Goniwe Park	0					Do
	Hospital	6	Goniwe Park	0					Do
	Better ambulance service	6	Goniwe Park	0					Do
	Local clinic (day hospital)	6	Goniwe Park	0					Do
	Ambulances with Xhosa speaking personnel	6	Goniwe Park	0					Do
	Poor service delivery – ambulance and doctors	6	Nuwe-dorp	0	4				Local doctors PAWC: Health
	Day hospital necessary in Villiersdorp	6	Do	0					PAWC: Health
	Clinic space too small	7	Bot River	0					Do
	New clinic necessary	7	Bot River	0					Do

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Poor medical services	7	Bot River	0					PAWC: Health Local doctors
	Adequate ambulance service	7	Bot River	0					PAWC: Health
	Day hospital – only one doctor available – request for hospital was submitted	8	Pine-view North	0					Do
	Mobile clinic and ambulance service – more staff and vehicles for better service	9	Vyeboom	2					Do
	X-ray facilities needed at Villiersdorp	9	Vyeboom	6					Do
	Access to primary health care facilities and especially clinic services are not up to standard	9	Vyeboom	0					Do
	Ambulance service is problem	9	Vyeboom	0					Do
	Basic health care and social services and facilities	2	Greyton & Genaden- dal	0					PAWC: Health & Social Development

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJET(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Greyton Red Cross Society projects to be supported by TWK:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monthly Pensioners' Shop</li> <li>• Food parcels</li> <li>• Lend lease project</li> <li>• Training programme</li> <li>• Caring for Greyton</li> <li>• DOTS programme</li> <li>• Disaster programme</li> <li>• Social issues</li> </ul>	2	Greyton & surrounds			Various human development strategies and projects of ODM can be linked to this effort		Development Financial Management	ODM
<b>ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: LED</b>									
	Job creation is necessary, with special reference to local jobs (Unemployment is high) (Alien clearing & upgrade hiking trail)	1	Total	3	4	TWK Local Economic Development Strategy ODM District Economic Development Strategy	Project series E6 to E9 of ODM	Development	ODM
	Tourism should be promoted – Tourism office	1	Total	0	6	Overberg Tourism: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tourism Development Strategy</li> <li>• Tourism Marketing Strategy</li> </ul>	ODM Projects E10.1 – E10.11 and E11.1 – E11.12	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Development necessary in RSE – also with specific reference to SMME en BEE	1	Total	0		TWK Local Economic Development Strategy ODM District Economic Development Strategy	Project series E6 to E9 of ODM	Development	ODM
	Provision of business erven specifically for the poor	1	Total	11		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Market centre – specifically with tourism and the promotion of entrepreneurial business in mind	1	Total	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Job creation projects	1	Ward Clr	6		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Job creation	3	Vleiv/Mydd	0	6	Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Too few job opportunities in Caledon	3	Bergs	0	5	Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Job creation	3	Uitsig	0	5	Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Inhabitants regard airfield development as important for Caledon and want to see rapid progress up to a final conclusion and development phase	4	Cal	0	3	Do	Do	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Facilities at Caledon market square are generally in poor condition and roofs are leaking – informal traders are paying R50 per stand, but do not have any access to water and toilet facilities – in the past municipality made promises of which none has realized	4	Cal	0	4	TWK Local Economic Development Strategy ODM District Economic Development Strategy	Project series E6 to E9 of ODM	Development	ODM
	Economic development suggestions for TD:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Introduce sustainable job creation initiatives</li> <li>• Empowerment</li> <li>• Reduce poverty</li> <li>• Promotion of business opportunities</li> <li>• Land reform programme for emerging farmers</li> </ul>	4	TD	0	12	Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Urgent need for caravan park in Caledon	4	Cal	0	6	Do	Do	Do	ODM



CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	TD – Establishment of resources and training center for skills development	4	TD	0	13	TWK Local Economic Development Strategy ODM District Economic Development Strategy	Project series E6 to E9 of ODM	Development	ODM
	Large pieces of commonage – Council should use land to stimulate development in Caledon	4	Cal	0	2	Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Feasibility study on tourism	5	Vdorp	0		Overberg Tourism:- • Tourism Development Strategy • Tourism Marketing Strategy	ODM projects E10.1 – E10.11 and E11.1 – E11.12	Do	ODM
	Fence around wild flower garden, tennis club, caravan park and establish possibility to earn income	5	Vdorp	0		TWK Local Economic Development Strategy ODM District Economic Development Strategy	Project series E6 to E9 of ODM	Do	ODM
	Creation of jobs – special projects	6	Goniwe Park	0	2	Do	Do	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Job opportunities for the youth	6	Goniwe Park	0		TWK Local Economic Development Strategy ODM District Economic Development Strategy	Project series E6 to E9 of ODM	Development	ODM
	Land for small business	6	Goniwe Park	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Local people must get tenders – job creation	6	Goniwe Park	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Fenced plot for animals	6	Goniwe Park	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Job creation – LED projects are necessary	6	Nuwerdorp	0	2	Do	Do	Do	ODM
	LED funding for computers to schools	6	Nuwerdorp	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Council must put available land zoned for business on tender	7	Bot River	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Public land must be developed with care – taking empowerment opportunities for community into consideration	7	Bot River	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Shopping centre	7	Bot River	0	16	Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Job creation	7	Bot River	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Site for business/small business (small business hive)	7	Bot River	0		TWK Local Economic development Strategy ODM District Economic Development Strategy	Project series E6 to E9 of ODM	Development	ODM
	Poverty alleviation projects	7	Bot River	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Community gardening project – to be done at primary school	7	Bot River Rate Payers	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	In acquiring water rights for agro-activities ensure there is enough water for town	7	Bot River Rate Payers	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Tourism Info Centre	7	Bot River Rate Payers	0		Overberg Tourism: • Tourism Development Strategy • Tourism Marketing Strategy	ODM projects E10.1 – E10.11 and E11.1 – E11.12	Do	ODM
	Food parcels	7	New France & Velapi	0				Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIORITY: COMMUNITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Allocation of tenders to Blacks	7	New France & Velapi	0		TWK Local Economic Development Strategy ODM District Economic Development Strategy	Project series E6 to E9 of ODM	Development	ODM
	Hawkers want stands	8	Rooi-dakke	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Market square – general condition must be improved – some of the structures are leaking – Residents of Grabouw should get preference	8	Pine-view North	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Economic development to create jobs	8	Pine-view	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Job creation for seasonal workers	9	Vyeboom	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Tourism draw card for Vyeboom area	9	Vyeboom	0		Overberg Tourism: • Tourism Development Strategy • Tourism Marketing Strategy	ODM projects E10.1 – E10.11 and E11.1 – E11.12	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIORITY: COMMUNITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Develop criteria for allocation of stands at the market in town	11	Pineview & Grabouw	0		TWK Local Economic Development Strategy ODM District Economic Development Strategy	ODM project series E6 to E9	Development	ODM
	Job creation	11	Beverley Hills	3		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Job creation projects and utilization of tenders to create jobs	11	Beverley Hills	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Tender for small farming project – Susan Mouton	11	Beverley Hills	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Land for community gardens where women can garden	12	Zola Naledi	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Job creation – also to be attached to environmental upgrading	12	Zola Naledi	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Request assistance with obtaining business licenses	12	Zola Naledi	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Land/accommodation for project to make and sell carpets	12	Melrose Place	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROCKET(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Need assistance with applying for business licenses	12	Melrose Place	0		TWK Local Economic development Strategy ODM District Economic Development Strategy	Project series E6 to E9 of ODM	Development	ODM
	Job creation	12	Siteview			Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Request assistance with obtaining of business licenses	12	Siteview			Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Lady working on a PWD job creation projects complains about not receiving here money	12	Siteview			Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Need land for community gardens	12	Hillside	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Motivate and train people for specific new projects that become sustainable empowerment ventures – technical and other professional mentoring could be available from the community	2	Greyton Genaden- dal & sur- rounds	0	4	Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Job creation	2	Genaden- dal	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Budget for tourism development	2	Greyton	0	7	Overberg Tourism: • Tourism Development Strategy	ODM projects E10.1 – E10.11 and E11.1 – E11.12	Development	ODM
	Plan for facilitating access to tertiary education & training driven by TWK and community	2	Greyton Genaden- dal & sur- rounds	0	4	Do	Do	Do	ODM
<b>LAND REFORM, AGRICULTURE SPECIFIC MATTERS AND SITUATION OF FARM DWELLERS</b>									
	Often no toilet facilities and/or electricity	1	RSE Farms	0				Operational Services	
	Lack of basic services on farms	1	RSE Farms	0				Do	
	Farm dwellers want housing in the town	1	Total	0				Development	
	Land should be made available for small farmers	1	Total	0		Land Reform Strategy	ODM projects E7.1 – E7.9	Do	ODM
	Small holdings should be fenced	1	Total	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Land necessary for small farmers (specifically Frank Matobi)	1	Total	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Land reform must receive more attention	1	Total	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Solid waste disposal and recycling	1	Total	1				Operational Services	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Potable (drinking) water supply	1	Total	2				Operational Services	
	Sanitation and pollution of water	1	Total	3				Do	
	High cost of electricity for domestic purposes (80c per unit)	1	Total	4				Do + Financial Services	ESCOM
	Maintenance of gravel roads	1	Total	5		Development and proper maintenance of roads network	ODM project series B3	Operational Services	ODM
	Transport for passengers – health and education	1	Total	6				Do	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PAWC: Health</li> <li>• PAWC: Education</li> </ul>
	Development and upgrading of existing services, e.g. telephone (Telkom, Vodacom, etc.) and SABC reception	1	Total	7				Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Telkom</li> <li>• SABC</li> <li>• Cell phone company</li> </ul>
	Municipality must budget for small farmer development	3	Vleiv	0	6	Land Reform Strategy	Projects E7.1 to E7.9 of ODM	Do	ODM
	Crèche in very poor condition – no toilet, no facilities for playing, no safety for children	5	Kaaim	0		Complete Early Childhood Development Strategy	Projects M2.1 and M3.1 of ODM	Do	ODM
	Transport to town	5	Kaaim	0		Promotion of Public Transport	Project B6.1 of ODM	Operational Services	ODM



CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Service provision by sewerage (vacuum) tankers	5	Kaaim	0				Operational Services	
	Satellite office for Dept of Labour	5	Kaaim	0					Dept of Labour
	Transport for CDW's	5	Kaaim	0					PAWC: Local Government & Housing
	Bus stops (shelters)	5	Kaaim	0		Promotion of Public Transport	Project B6.1 of ODM	Operational Services	ODM
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Farm evictions</li> <li>• Ownership of property – goes hand-in-hand with farm evictions – people poor</li> </ul>	5	High Noon	0		Land Reform Strategy	Establishment of ESTA District Forum (Project E7.6 of ODM)	Development	ODM
	No toilet facilities – poses health risk	5	High Noon	0				Operational Services	
	Elands River School – only one toilet	5	High Noon	0					PAWC: Education
	Transport facilities from farms to town to reach doctors, etc.	5	High Noon	0		Promotion of Public Transport	Project B6.1 of ODM	Operational Services	PAWC: Health
	Safety and accessibility at schools	5	High Noon	0					PAWC: Dept of Education
	Farm workers should not be denied the right to become part of housing schemes in town	5	Vdorp	0				Development	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Farm workers want own piece of land and own houses on farms	6	Vdorp farms	0		Land Reform Strategy	Establishment of ESTA District Forum (Project E7.6 of ODM)	Development	ODM
	Applications for RDP houses are creating problems for farm workers	6	Vdorp farms	0				Development	
	Transport	6	Vdorp farms	0		Promotion of Public Transport	Project B6.1 of ODM	Operational Services	ODM
	Bus stops (shelters)	6	Vdorp farms	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Electricity, water, sewerage not available and a problem in general	6	Vdorp farms	0				Do	
	Crèche at Rusfontein	6	Vdorp farms	0		Complete Early Childhood Development Strategy	Projects M2.1 and M3.1 of ODM	Development	ODM
	Transport of farm dwellers to town and service delivery to them	7	Bot River	0		Promotion of Public Transport	Project B6.1 of ODM	Operational Services	ODM
	Possibility of housing project for Kromvlei	7	Kromvlei	0				Development	
	Possible establishment of agri-village to accommodate rural communities of KLD – also people retiring on farms	7	Kromvlei Lebanon De Rust	0		Land Reform Strategy	Establishment of ESTA District Forum (Project E7.6 of ODM)	Development	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	General service delivery and maintenance, e.g. refuse removal for rural communities	7	Kromvlei Lebanon De Rust	0				Operational Services	
	Eviction of farm workers – land at Bissetsdrift School available for housing – TWK must assist to make land available	9	Vyeboom	0		Land Reform Strategy	Establishment of ESTA District Forum (Project E7.6 of ODM)	Development	ODM
	Transport from farms to hospitals and local clinics is problem	9	Vyeboom	0		Promotion of Public Transport	Project B6.1 of ODM	Operational Services	ODM
	Legislation with regard to eviction procedures and surety of tenure should be work-shopped with farm workers	9	Vyeboom	0		Land Reform Strategy	Establishment of ESTA District Forum (Project E7.6 of ODM)	Development	ODM
	Some are seasonal labourers – need assistance and job opportunities	9	Molteno	0				Do	
	8 semi-detached (row) houses – extremely poor – live in bad conditions	9	Carlsbok Farm	0				Operational Services Development	
	1 tap for water – water from borehole	9	Carlsbok Farm	1				Operational Services	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIORITY: COMMUNITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Roofs of houses in poor condition	9	Carlsbok Farm	0				Development	
	No toilet facilities	9	Carlsbok Farm	2				Operational Services	
	Housing – still waiting for municipality to give feedback on housing for farm workers	10	Beauly	0				Development	
	Housing is urgent need	10	Nabo	0				Do	
	Town is too dirty – municipality must clean it daily	10	Nabo	0				Operational Services	
	Toilets in town are sometimes out of order – men’s toilets must be separate from ladies toilets	10	Nabo	0				Do	
	New owner do not provide transport to town	10	Williow-vale	0		Promotion of public transport	Project B6.1 of ODM	Do	ODM
	Housing – they have applied for housing in Grabouw but did not receive any feedback	10	Williow-wale	0				Development	
	Bigger houses to accommodate family	10	The Valley	0				Do	
	Municipality must provide clean water for the community	10	The Valley	0				Operational Services	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Municipality must provide separate piece of land for those that have chickens in their backyards – smell is unbearable	10	The Valley	0				Development	
	Bus shelter for learners	10	The Valley	0		Promotion of Public Transport	Project B6.1 of ODM	Operational Services	ODM PAWC: Education
	Request for crèche for children on the farm	10	The Valley	0		Complete Early Childhood Development Strategy	Projects M2.1 and M3.1 of ODM	Development	ODM
	Farm dwellers do not have water taps – only one tap – tadpoles in water – request better water supply	10	The Valley	0				Operational Services	
	Crèche for children	10	Montzer	0		Complete Early Childhood Development Strategy	Projects M2.1 and M3.1 of ODM	Development	ODM
	Too dirty – municipality must clean up	10	Montzer	0				Operational Services	
	Sports facilities	10	Montzer	0				Do	
	Recreational facilities	10	Montzer	0				Do	
	Housing a problem	10	Maxonia*	0				Development	
	Housing for retired people in town (Rowey Farm)	10	Maxonia	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Applied for housing in town but did not get any feedback	10	Maxonia	0				Development	
	Pineview houses – need attention	10	Maxonia	0				Do	
	Applicants from the town receive houses before applicants from the farms are helped	10	Maxonia	0				Do	
	People who are on the waiting list for houses should be attended to	10	Maxonia	0				Do	
	Job creation, with special reference also to youth	10	Maxonia	0				Do	
	Youth development programmes	10	Maxonia	0		Complete Youth Development Strategy	Projects M8.1 to M8.8 of ODM	Do	ODM
	Tertiary training for grade 12 learners from farms	10	Maxonia	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Pre-primary schools and crèches are great need in entire rural area	10	Maxonia	0		Complete Early Childhood Development Strategy	Projects M2.1 and M3.1 of ODM	Do	ODM PAWC: Education
	Recreational facilities for youth	10	Maxonia	0				Operational Services	
	Inadequate sport facilities	10	Maxonia	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Delaying of service delivery	10	Maxonia	0				Operational Services	
	Mobile clinic	10	Maxonia	0					PAWC: Health
	School transport for the students	10	Maxonia	0					PAWC: Education
	Mobile police	10	Maxonia	0				Development	SAPD
	Unfair police practices	10	Maxonia	0				Do	SAPD
	Poor police service	10	Maxonia	0				Do	SAPD
	Ward Councilor should follow up with owner: Transport to doctor/medical facilities on regular basis	10	Maxonia	0		Promotion of Public Transport	Project B6.1 of ODM	Operational Services	ODM
	Dept of Health: Why can ambulance personnel not bring patients back to their homes (related to transport problem) They drop patients returning from hospital in Grabouw	10	Maxonia	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM PAWC: Health
	Transport for farm dwellers in general a major problem	10	Maxonia	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Ambulance is delaying when they are supposed to attend to the patient	10	Maxonia	0					PAWC: Dept of Health

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Municipality should assist to combat evictions (Arieskraal)	10	Maxonia	0		Land Reform Strategy	Establishment of ESTA District Forum (Project E7.6 of ODM)	Development	ODM
	People evicted from farms do not receive alternative housing	10	Maxonia	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Galileo farm:- • Water pipe connection • Crèche • Play park for children	10	Maxonia	0		Complete Early Childhood Development Strategy	Projects M2.1 and M3.1 of ODM	Operational Services/ Development	ODM
	Indigent grants for farm workers	10	Maxonia	0				Financial Services	
	Departments of Social Development and Labour should reach out to farm communities	10	Maxonia	0					PAWC: Social Development Dept of Labour
	Poor service delivery by PAWC: Social Development	10	Maxonia	0					PAWC: Social Development
	Dept of Labour should support workers/families where injury on duty or death on duty occurred	10	Maxonia	0					Dept of Labour
	Storm water ditches blocked at Spioenkop	10	Maxonia	0				Operational Services	



CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIORITY: COMMUNITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Training and empowerment of farm workers, with reference also to BEE	10	Maxonia	0		Training and empowering people for economic participation	Project series E8 of ODM	Development	ODM
	Tarring of The Valley road	10	Maxonia	0		Development and proper maintenance of roads network	Project series B3 of ODM	Operational Services	ODM
	Poor water quality – especially at farm schools	10	Maxonia	0				Do	PAWC: Dept Education
	Financial assistance needed for developing farmers	10	Maxonia	0		Land Reform Strategy	Project series E7 of ODM	Development	ODM
	GGs do not assist farm workers – are sent back to farm with request to return the next day	10	Maxonia	0				Do	
	Too few teachers	10	Maxonia	0					PAWC: Education
	Stop shebeens on farms	10	Maxonia	0				Development	SAPD
	Multi-purpose centers are needed – schools can be utilized	10	Maxonia	0				Do	PAWC: Education PAWC: Social Development

**\* Maxonia group of farms consists of:- Rowey, Maxonia, Arieskraal, Galileo, Whilo, Krabbefontein, Spioenkop, Valco, Rest and Will, Aroma, Norham, Remhoogte**

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
<b>INFRASTRUCTURE AND BASIC SERVICES: GENERAL (unspecified)</b>									
	Joe Slovo has no services and facilities	1	Total	0				Operational Services	
	Upgrading of infrastructure in general	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Infrastructure at RDP houses	7	Bot River	0				Do	
<b>INFRASTRUCTURE AND BASIC SERVICES: Water</b>									
	Poor water	1	Total	0				Operational Services	
	Water pipe at 9 Gousblom Singel broken	1	Total	0				Do	
	Joe Slovo Square – People from “outside” are illegally fetching water there. Who is paying for it?	1	Total	0				Do	
	Debts for water was scrapped for some people, while others are still paying their debts	1	Total	0				Do	
	Water en water pipes should receive attention – people demand clean water from municipality	1	Total	6				Do	
	Upgrading of water purification plant	1	Ward Clr	4				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECTS(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Cleaning of existing irrigation dam	3	Mydd	3				Operational Services	
	Use of irrigation water and in particular turns for irrigation create problems	3	Mydd	0				Do	
	Faulty meter at 37 4 <sup>th</sup> Avenue	3	Vleiv	0				Do	
	Meters were shifted to sidewalks and are now leaking after the meter	3	Vleiv	0				Do	
	No more irrigation water for people who want to garden in TD	4	TD	0				Do	
	Upgrading and increasing of water supply networks (new water sources and purification works need to be constructed/ implemented) in TD	4	TD	0	3			Do	
	Toilets and water	6	Goniwe Park	0	5			Do	
	Better service provision with regard to water connections	6	Nuwe-dorp	0	3			Do	
	Water taps out of order	6	Nuwe-dorp	0				Do	
	Upgrading of existing water network	7	Bot River	0	3			Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Water is "vetterig" – urgent attention to water quality	7	Bot River	0				Operational Services	
	Municipality should warn inhabitants in advance when water is going to be turned off	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Upgrading the capacity of the reservoirs: Need additional reservoir	7	Bot River Rate Payers	Priority	3			Do	
	Budget for pump not adequate	7	Do	Do				Do	
	Need additional water supply	7	Do	Do	3			Do	
	Upgrading of the water networks	7	Do	Urgent priority	3			Do	
	Accessible running water – Need to put up enough water points and not necessarily every household	7	Do					Do	
	New water purification plant – Not top priority – our water is good	7	Do	0				Do	
	Water taps	7	New France & Velapi	0	1			Do	
	Drinking water – Provision and quality	7	Lebanon	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIORITY: COMMUNITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Place where people can fetch water	8	Rooi-dakke	0				Operational Services	
	Water services	8	Rooi-dakke	0				Do	
	Water supply to Irak	8	Pineview North	0				Do	
	14 Time Street – investigate use of under ground water and channeling thereof	8	Pineview North	0				Do	
	City Council plots need stop taps per unit	8	City Council	0				Do	
	Water – get water from Elgin Homes – approx. 5 000l per month for 36 households – water comes from borehole – first pumped into tank and then to houses – water dirty and smelly	9	Elgin Timbers Klein-begin	1				Do	
	Look at possibility of boreholes to supply water	9	Elgin Timbers Klein-begin	0				Do	
	1 meter for all, yet they pay different tariffs	9	Elgin Timbers Klein-begin	0				Do	
	Water	11	Beverley Hills	6				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	SAFCOL – erven big, but access to water is problem	11	Beverley Hills	0				Operational Services	
	Water meters are very old – must be replaced	11	Beverley Hills	0				Do	
	Need of more water taps	11	Water Works	0	2			Do	
	Water pipe problem at RDP houses	12	Melrose Place	0				Do	
	Taps are not working	12	Siteview	0				Do	
	Water pipes often broken – cause inconvenience	12	Snake Park	0				Do	
	Full water resources study	2	Greyton and surrounds	0	1			Do	
	Completion of upgrade from asbestos pipes for reticulation systems of Genadendal and Greyton to reduce system losses	2	Greyton Genadendal	0	1			Do	
	Mains water leaks often not prepared for weeks or months	2	Greyton	0	1			Do	
	Lei water channels not maintained, cleared of debris and leaking sluice gates	2	Greyton	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Completion of mains water supply system:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Treatment to acceptable drinking standard</li> <li>• Rebuilding 2 off-takes in Gobos River and Wolvenkloof Stream</li> <li>• Repairs to Nerina Street pump station</li> <li>• Installation of bore holes in Greyton and Voorstekraal</li> <li>• Connection of Greyton's reservoir to supplement Boschmanskloof supply</li> </ul>	2	Greyton and surrounds	0	1			Operational Services	
	Ongoing programme for restoration, repair and maintenance of lei water installations and channels	2	Greyton	0				Do	
	Water supply: Bereaville	2	Genaden- dal	0				Do	
	Meter readings: Bereaville	2	Genaden- dal	0				Do	
	Irrigation furrows: Voor- stekraal & Bereaville	2	Genaden- dal	0				Do	
	General upgrading	5	Vdorp	0	4			Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
<b>INFRASTRUCTURE AND BASIC SERVICES: ELECTRICITY</b>									
	"Irregular" allocation of free electricity	1	Total	0				Operational services	
	Lighting is necessary in Disa Avenue area	1	Total	0				Do	



CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Enhance standard of street lighting	1	Total	0				Operational Services	
	No budget for electricity in phases 2 en 3 housing development	1	Total	0				Do + Financial Services	
	Provision of bulbs and blankets for geysers	1	Total	0				Operational Services	
	Free electricity (50 units) should be available to all residents	1	Total	0				Do + Financial Services	
	Extra point where electricity can be bought	1	Total	0				Operational Services	
	Spotlights necessary at informal settlement and RDP houses	1	Total	0				Do	
	Why do only certain people receive free electricity?	1	Total	0				Do	
	Points for buying electricity should be open on Sundays	1	Total	0				Do	
	Minimum of R5 accepted for buying electricity	1	Total	0				Do	
	Street lights in Fullard-, Marais- and Price Streets and Alpha Avenue in Oostergloed	1	Total	10				Do	

CODE	INUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- ORITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Electricity problems at Maandagsoutrivier farm	1	Total	14				Operational Services	
	Upgrading of electricity supply/feed	1	Ward Clr	2				Do	
	Lighting of servitude from Kerk Street to Vlei Street (Erf 233)	3	Mydd	0	3			Do	
	Electricity cables on sidewalks must be removed (Third Avenue, etc)	3	Vleiv	0				Do	
	Problems with electricity in 5 <sup>th</sup> Avenue	3	Vleiv	0				Do	
	TD – needs electricity	4	TD	0				Do	
	Electricity supply to subdivided erven in Caledon sometimes problem when additional capacity has to be supplied in particular area – expensive – Municipality thus adds extra amount to cost of subdivisions to pay for it	4	TD	0				Do	
	General upgrading	5	V/dorp	0	4			Do	
	Electrification of squatter camps	6	Goniwe Park	0	6			Do	
	Street lighting	6	Goniwe Park	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	INTERNAL REFERENCE
	Flood-lighting	6	Goniwe Park	0				Operational Services	
	Electricity in Westside and Goniwe Park	6	Goniwe Park/ West Side	0				Do	
	Electricity & street lighting	7	Bot River	0	21			Do	
	More street lights	7	Bot River	0	21			Do	
	Upgrade existing street lights	7	Bot River Rate Payers	Priority 1	21			Do	
	Installation of electrical services in New France	7	Bot River Rate Payers	Support				Do	
	Too few street lights in old part of town	7	Bot River	0	21			Do	
	Electricity	7	New France & Velapi	0	1			Do	
	Maintenance of street lights	7	Lebanon	0	21			Do	
	Electricity a need	8	Rooi- dakke	0				Do	
	Street lights for Camps A & B	8	Rooi- dakke	0				Do	
	New extension of Camp A has dark section without any lighting	8	Rooi- dakke	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	We are asking for a tall electric pole because the place is very dark	8	Rooi-dakke	0				Operational Services	
	Electricity supply in Irak – dangerous situation	8	Pine-view Nothr	0				Do	
	Street lighting from Bissetsdrift Primary School to Vyeboom town	9	Vyeboom	0				Do	
	Affordable electricity	9	Molteno	0				Do	
	Electricity	9	Elgin Timbers Klein-begin	4				Do	
	Electricity	11	Beverley House	4				Do	
	ESCOM power lines over streets creates danger	11	Beverley Hills	0				Do	
	Need electricity within house and outside (street lighting)	11	Water Works	0	4			Do	
	Loose power lines in streets must be removed – dangerous	12	Hillside	0				Do	
	Electricity	12	Hillside	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
<b>INFRASTRUCTURE AND BASIC SERVICES: Roads and streets</b>									
	Roads and streets in general in poor condition, muddy and damaged by rain. Create problems when it rains	1	Total	0	2	Development and proper management of roads network	Project series B3 of ODM	Operational Services	ODM PAWC: Roads
	Survey for tarring of streets in town should be the same as in Oostergloed	1	Total	0				Do	
	Roads/streets should be tarred – full of potholes and muddy	1	Total	2		Development and proper maintenance of roads network	Project series B3 of ODM	Do	ODM PAWC: Roads
	Stop signs and street names must receive attention	1	Total	0				Do	
	Streets in informal settlement in filthy condition	1	Total	0				Do	
	Roads and streets:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tarring of roads/streets</li> <li>• Maintenance of dirt roads</li> <li>• Specific attention to condition of crossings</li> </ul>	1	Ward Clr	3		Development and proper maintenance of roads network	Project series B3 of ODM	Do	ODM PAWC: Roads

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Tarring of roads – specific worry about supervision and control	3	Mydd	6				Operational Services	
	Cleaning of sidewalks and public open spaces	3	Mydd	7				Do	
	Development of thoroughfare between Berg- and Hoog Streets	3	Mydd	0	4			Do	
	Street names in Bergsig and Vleiview should receive attention	3	Bergs	0				Do	
	Potholes in street near hostel	3	Bergs	0				Do	
	Tarring of streets in Uitsig Phase 2	3	Uitsig	0	3			Do	
	"Gang" routes between houses should be blocked	3	Uitsig	0	6			Do	
	Foot crossing	3	Bergs	0	2				
	Resealing of roads and streets in entire TWK area is considered important in order to protect assets of Council	4	Cal/TD	0	8			Do	
	Upgrading and maintenance of road between Caledon and TD	4	Cal/TD	0	1	Development and proper maintenance of roads network	Project series B3 of ODM	Do	ODM PAWC: Roads

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Proclamation and upgrading of the access road to Bethoeskloof and the maintenance thereof	4	TD	0		Development and proper maintenance of roads network	Project series B3 of ODM	Operational Services	ODM PAWC: Roads
	Upgrading and maintenance of roads inside TD	4	TD	0	2			Do	
	Streets in Caledon generally in poor condition and should be upgraded	4	Cal	0				Do	
	Parking in Caledon, especially in Church Street urgently needed	4	Cal	0	5			Do	
	Parking in Caledon – specifically for farmers bringing workers to town on Saturdays	4	Cal	0	5			Do	
	Taxi ranks – needs attention and upgrading	6	Goniwe Park	0				Do	
	Tar road for the new houses	6	Goniwe Park	0				Do	
	Tarred roads in general	6	Goniwe Park	0				Do	
	Better service provision with regard to upkeep op sidewalks	6	Nuwe-dorp	0				Do	
	Tarring of roads	7	Bot River	1	4			Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Bus stops	7	Bot River	0				Operational Services	
	Maintenance, reparation and upgrading of existing roads, especially access road into town	7	Bot River	0	4			Do	
	Impact of heavy vehicles on existing roads should be investigated and reduced	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Upgrading and tarring of gravel streets	7	Bot River	Priority	4			Do	
	Bus shelters along strategic routes	7	Bot River Rate Payers	0				Do	
	Tarring of roads in old part of town	7	Bot River Rate Payers	0	4			Do	
	Roads	7	New France & Velapi	0	4			Do	
	Road that is next to the N2 must be upgraded to a tarred road	7	New France & Velapi	0				Do	
	Tarring of roads	7	De Rust Kromvlei Lebanon	0	4	Development and proper maintenance of roads network	Project series B3 of ODM	Do	ODM PAWC: Roads



CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	No accessible roads at Zwelitsha (prohibit people from access to water)	8	Rooi-dakke/ Zwelitsha	0				Operational Services	
	Car driveways must be upgraded	8	Pine-view North	0				Do	
	Hole made in Granny Smith Street in Dec 2006 must be closed	8	Pine-view North	0				Do	
	Sidewalks in Caraway Street must be filled up and tree must be removed	8	Pine-view North	0				Do	
	Bus stop on corner of 60 Park Street must be removed – it is creating hygiene problems	8	Pine-view North	0				Do	
	Tarring of streets in Russel Square	8	Pine-view	0				Do	
	Adam Street – must be tarred form Groenberg Moravian Church	8	Pine-view	0	2			Do	
	Bus shelters	9	Vyeboom	5	2			Do	
	Tarring of road on Graymead past houses of workers	9	Vyeboom	0				Do	
	Tarring of streets	11	Beverley Hills	0	5			Do	
	Streets must be tarred	12	Melrose Place	0	5			Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIORITY: COMMUNITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Need bridge	12	Hillside	0				Operational Services	
	Need bridge over N2 – community members were already injured there	12	Oude- brug	0				Do	
	Infrequent grading, inadequate drainage and potholes in streets and roads	2	Greyton Genaden- dal & sur- rounds	0	3	Development and proper maintenance of the roads network	B3.1 to B3.7 Project series of ODM	Do	ODM PAWC: Roads
	Pedestrian walkways in CBD often flooded, obstructed and unsafe	2	Greyton	0				Do	
	Parking facilities for visitors do not exist, especially for large tourism events	2	Greyton	0				Do	
	Roads – Plantation Road	2	Greyton	0				Do	
	Streets in Bereaville in poor condition	2	Genaden- dal	0				Do	
	Upgrading of streets in Voorstekraal	2	Genaden- dal					Do	
	Tarring of road – RSE to Helderstroom	1 + 2	Total	0		Do	Project B3.6	Do	ODM & PAWC Roads
	Provide taxi rank/ bus shelter (Kaaimansgat)	5	V/dorp	0	1 & 2			Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIORITY: COMMUNITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
<b>INFRASTRUCTURE AND BASIC SERVICES: Ablution facilities, refuse removal and solid waste disposal</b>									
	No rubbish bins – area at cemetery filthy – black rubbish bags are problem	1	Total	0				Operational Services	
	No public toilets and/or poor facilities in town – should be provided for	1	Total	9				Do	
	Wheely bins	1	Total	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Better service delivery, with specific reference to:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refuse removal</li> <li>• Cleaning of townships</li> <li>• Making refuse bags available</li> </ul>	1	Total	7		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Solid waste disposal and refuse removal</li> <li>• Rehabilitation of the natural and urban environment</li> <li>• Solid waste disposal and refuse removal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refuse removal in RSE</li> <li>• Rehabilitation pilot projects Project E3.1)</li> <li>• Provision of refuse containers</li> </ul>	Operational Services  Operational Services	ODM
	Wheely bins are critical problem	1	Total	8		Do	Do	Do	
	Fencing of dumping site	1	Ward Clr	9	5			Do	
	Several bus services stop in Caledon in front of Mutual Flats – no toilet facilities there for travelers – they use street and entrances to flats – unacceptable and unhygienic situation – municipality has received complaint but did not even respond	4	Cal	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Streets in Caledon should be cleaned over weekends – one of the most dirty towns in area – can enhance job creation	4	Cal	0				Operational Services	
	Cleaning of corner Muller Street opposite market	5	Vdorp	0				Do	
	Investigate privatization of street cleaning, etc.	5	Vdorp	0				Do	
	Investigate possibility to create a compost generating site and dump site	5	Vdorp	0				Do	
	Logistics at dump site to ease access for vehicles	5	Vdorp	0				Do	
	Toilet facilities for Westside	6	Goniwe Park/ West Side	0				Do	
	Cleaning of rubbish in public areas and pavements	6	Goniwe Park	0				Do	
	"Dumpsters" for New France	7	Bot River	0	18			Do	
	Provision of dumping site	7	Bot River	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Provision of toilets for New France and proper maintenance thereof	7	Bot River	0	1			Operational Services	
	Dumping of refuse is problem, especially on vacant erven	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Vacant plot next to Inga Gold Avenue (2307/8)	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Refuse removal	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Provision of adequate ablution facilities in informal settlement – they are moving, therefore only support necessary for interim	7	Bot River Rate Payers	0				Do	
	Need a proper dumping area	7	Bot River Rate Payers	0				Do	
	Toilets with water	7	New France & Velapi	0				Do	
	Toilet facilities for Camp A are poor and some are out of order – toilet facilities in informal settlements in general in poor condition	8	Rooi- dakke					Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Inhabitants in Zola Naledi & Rooidakke do not receive refuse bags	8	Rooi-dakke/ Zola Naledi	0				Operational Services	
	Provide central point for dumping of garden refuse – municipality can remove it from there	8	Pine-view North	0				Do	
	Refuse removal	9	Elgin Timbers Klein-begin	3				Do	
	Toilets	11	Beverley Hills	5				Do	
	Need more toilets	11	Water Works	0	3			Do	
	Existing toilets broken and need to be repaired or taken away	11	Water Works	0				Do	
	Toilets must be cleaned	11	Water Works	0				Do	
	No water in some toilets	11	Water Works	0				Do	
	No toilets	12	Zola Naledi	0				Do	
	No toilets	12	Melrose Place	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIORITY: COMMUNITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Refuse removal on Wednesdays and Fridays, but people still empty their bins between houses just after lorry has passed – community education necessary	12	Siteview	0				Operational Services	
	No toilet facilities – health risk	12	Hillside	0				Do	
	No toilet facilities	12	Snake Park	0	3			Do	
	Organize official landfill sites	2	Greyton Genadendal	0				Do	
	Infrequent and inadequate litter clearance – too few and damaged bins	2	Greyton	0				Do	
	Unprotected bags, boxes, etc. for household rubbish – unsightly – too few proper bins	2	Greyton	0				Do	
	Public toilets vandalized and in revolting state – no supervision	2	Greyton	0				Do	



CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	No toilets provided on building sites and builders rubble left for weeks	2	Greyton	0				Operational Services	
	Too few toilet facilities in Goniwe Park and West Side	5	Vdorp	0				Do	
<b>INFRASTRUCTURE AND BASIC SERVICES: Housing</b>									
	Delays in housing projects – incomplete houses are being used as toilet facilities and are thus creating a health risk	1	Total	0	1			Development	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Housing should be more affordable	1	Total	0				Do	Do
	Spacing of houses in new developments (low cost) should be more effective and imaginative (not all in straight rows)	1	Total	0				Do	Do
	Why does municipality not build houses on open erven?	1	Total	0				Do	
	People are selling their RDP houses	1	Total	0				Do	PAWC: LG & Housing

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Housing problem should be addressed, with specific reference to:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preferential allocation to retired farm workers</li> <li>• Progress with process is to slow</li> <li>• People are tired of empty promises</li> </ul>	1	Total	1				Development	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Upgrading of municipal houses older than 20 years	1	Total	4				Do	Do
	Housing:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Completion of housing project</li> <li>• Made commonage land available for housing</li> </ul>	1	Ward Clr	1				Do	Do
	Local contractors must build houses	3	Vleiv	0				Do	Do
	Ground on erven (from culverts) must be removed	3	Vleiv	0				Do	
	Housing is continuous problem	3	Vleiv	0				Do	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Repair of house at 41 4 <sup>th</sup> Avenue	3	Vleiv	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Housing: Why are the names of people on waiting lists for such a long time? (R Moore, 11 Kleintrou Street; G Booi, 76 Stirling Street: J Plaatjies, Sports grounds)	3	Bergs	0				Development	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Housing in general is problem	3	Uitsig	0	1			Do	Do
	Renting of houses is a concern to community – why do people receive houses if they have no need to live in it themselves?	3	Uitsig	0				Do	Do
	“Illegal” ownership of houses should be investigated	3	Uitsig	0				Do	Do
	RDP houses are transferred into churches	3	Uitsig	0				Do	Do
	“Ongewone” people are receiving houses (reference to immigrants)	3	Uitsig	0				Do	Do
	Markers for erven should be visible and erven should be marked properly	3	Uitsig	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Fencing of erven	3	Uitsig	0				Development	
	Faults at houses not repaired yet	3	Uitsig	0				Do	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Checking all waiting lists of people who applied for housing between 1990 and 2000 (sort out)	3	Uitsig	0				Do	Do
	81 Bosduif Street, Uitsig – house is cracking, windows are not closing properly – owner (mr Arends) is in arrears with services account and is suffering	3	Uitsig	0				Do	Do
	More plots for GAP housing	3	Bergs/ Vleiw	0	3			Do	Do
	TD has great need for RDP housing – Municipality started to plan 2 years ago – has budgeted for 89 houses in current financial year – infrastructure completed and project starts in Feb 2007	4	TD	0	4			Do	Do

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Caledon/TWK in general offers opportunity for middle-to higher income group housing projects, e.g. above school and N2 in Caledon Council is urgently requested to put this particular land out for tender and to get development started – up to 70% of the staff of SAB want to live in Caledon, but can not get houses or erven	4	Cal	0	1			Development	
	Housing for elderly necessary in Caledon – TWK should play a conducive role	4	Cal	0				Do	
	RDP houses are allocated to immigrants and they transfer it into businesses	4	Cal	0				Do	PAWC: LG & Housing
	TD – Upgrading and renovation of existing houses	4	TD	0				Do	Do

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	INTERNAL REFERENCE
	Municipality must develop "plots" along the Bads River for retired farmers who are looking for larger piece of land than normal erf	4	Cal	0	12			Development	
	Low cost housing for farm workers	5	V/dorp	0	2			Do	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Housing – New units and completion of semi-completed units	6	Goniwe Park	0	1			Do	Do
	Rebuilding of toilet facilities	6	Goniwe Park	0				Do	Do
	Housing opportunities for middle-income group	6	Goniwe Park	0				Do	Do
	Land for houses – Municipality must buy plots for people to build houses on	6	Goniwe Park	0				Do	
	Housing is urgent need in Goniwe Park	6	Goniwe Park	0				Do	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Houses with toilets	6	Goniwe Park	0				Do	Do
	Housing is biggest need – completion of envisaged project is necessary – why is nothing happening?	6	Nuwe-dorp	0	1			Do	Do

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- ORITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Waiting lists for housing – houses should be allocated to “original” residents on preference basis	6	Nuwe- dorp	0				Development	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Land should be made available for housing for the middle class	6	Nuwe- dorp	0				Do	
	Access to houses on slopes and below street levels should be made more user friendly by e.g. building of stairs	6	Nuwe- dorp	0				Do	
	Provision of more RDP houses	7	Bot River	0	7			Do	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Phases I en II at RDP houses – Reparation of water channel	7	Bot River	0				Do	Do
	Allocation of new RDP houses – justness and transparency	7	Bot River	0				Do	Do
	Allocation of empty RDP houses should receive urgent attention	7	Bot River	0				Do	Do
	Shortage of about 400 houses in Bot River. Additional housing for the squatter camp are needed	7	Bot River Rate Payers	Support	7			Do	Do

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Squatter camp to be phased out and removed	7	Bot River Rate Payers	Support				Development	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Houses	7	New France & Velapi	0	7			Do	Do
	Selection criteria for housing to be explained to community	7	New France & Velapi	0				Do	Do
	Housing an urgent need	8	Rooi-dakke	0	1			Do	Do
	Why are plots remaining empty whilst people are urgently in need of houses?	8	Pineview North	0				Do	Do
	Council must pay urgent attention to transfer of 50 self-build houses that were first erected in Pineview North	8	Pineview North	0				Do	
	Need erven for private buyers in middle to higher income groups, e.g. educators, nursing staff, etc.	8	Pineview North	0				Do	
	Better record keeping with regard to home-ownership is necessary	8	Pineview North	0				Do	



<b>CODE</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>PRIORITY: COMMUNITY</b>	<b>PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)</b>	<b>INTERNAL REFERENCE</b>	<b>EXTERNAL REFERENCE</b>
	<p>Mr Giulio Domingo requests on behalf of community that housing committee, consisting of 5 members, be established to pay specific attention to:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifying problems with housing, e.g. persons giving wrong information with regard to their income, persons already in possession of houses illegally obtaining a second RDP house, etc.</li> <li>• Cases where houses are allocated to the members of one entire family while others remain on the waiting lists for years</li> </ul>	8	Pineview North	0				Development	PAWC: LG & Housing

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATERGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• People's background and "track record" with regard to housing (property owner's history)</li> <li>• Assist in prioritization of applications in terms of urgency and need</li> </ul>	8	Pineview North	0				Development	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Owners of RDP houses move back to Irak and then rent their houses	8	Pineview North	0				Do	Do
	Why must people buy plots from others who received it for free?	8	Pineview North	0				Do	
	Please complete RDP houses and allocate to the poor. Why the delay in housing projects?	8	Pineview North	0				Do	PAWC: LG & Housing
	People are living in wendy houses and are in urgent need of proper housing. Why must they still pay rates and taxes if they are living in wendy houses?	8	Pineview North	0				Do	Do

<b>CODE</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>PRIORITY: COMMUNITY</b>	<b>PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)</b>	<b>INTERNAL REFERENCE</b>	<b>EXTERNAL REFERENCE</b>
	No proper housing in Irak	8	Pineview North	0				Development	PAWC: LG & Housing
	People are applying for housing but receive no receipt, plot number of other form of proof	8	Pineview North	0				Do	
	Grown children have to stay in house with their parents because no houses are available for them	8	Pineview North	0				Do	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Original inhabitants of Grabouw should get preference when houses are allocated	8	Pineview North	0				Do	Do
	Housing an overall need	8	Pineview City Council ELFCO		3			Do	Do
	Bathrooms and toilets should be provided for indoors	8	Pineview	0				Do	Do
	Investigation needed into RDP houses being used as business premises (The bona fides of owners with regard to income, ownership of other houses, origin, etc. should be traced)	8	Pineview City Council ELFCO	0				Do	Do

<b>CODE</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY</b>	<b>PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)</b>	<b>INTERNAL REFERENCE</b>	<b>EXTERNAL REFERENCE</b>
	Question of transfer of ownerships of houses where children are left destitute – people are battling to transfer ownership to children (Maria April – Russel Street – need assistance with such a situation)	8	Pineview	0				Development	
	Available public land in Melrose Place and Pineview should be utilized more effectively and productively, e.g. for housing – many people reside in backyards and are in urgent need of housing	8	Pineview Melrose Place	0				Do	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Transport papers in Russell Square outstanding	8	Pineview	0				Do	
	People need housing subsidy	8	Pineview City Council ELFCO	0				Do	PAWC: LG & Housing

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Savings Plan Housing (Spaarplan huise) – those that made extra contribution did not receive larger houses	8	Pineview	0				Development	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Housing – want own title deeds	9	Vyeboom	1				Do	Do
	Provision of housing for farm dwellers in Villiersdorp	9	Vyeboom	0				Do	Do
	Establishment of Agri-village, with reference to:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identification of land</li> <li>• Access to basic services</li> <li>• Town establishment near Bissetsdrift Primary – School to become “heart” of the community</li> <li>• Appointment of project coordinator</li> </ul>	9	Vyeboom	0	1			Do	Dept Land Affairs PAWC: Housing PAWC: Agriculture
	Some farm dwellers want to live in town – especially on retirement	9	Molteno	0				Do	PAWC: LG & Housing

<b>CODE</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY</b>	<b>PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)</b>	<b>INTERNAL REFERENCE</b>	<b>EXTERNAL REFERENCE</b>
	Housing is problem – farm owner wants workers to buy own homes on farm, but land on which the houses are built never becomes their property – this create a problem for them	9	Molteno	0				Development	
	Some ask for assistance to restore and upgrade their houses	9	Molteno	0				Do	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Housing	9	Elgin Timbers Klein- begin	5				Do	Do
	Housing close to river	9	Elgin Timbers Klein- begin	0				Do	
	People living in backyards for as long as 20 years – do not get houses – feel others are favored above them – backyard dwellers should get preference	11	Pineview & Grabouw	0				Do	PAWC: LG & Housing

<b>CODE</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY</b>	<b>PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)</b>	<b>INTERNAL REFERENCE</b>	<b>EXTERNAL REFERENCE</b>
	Perception exists that houses are allocated in an unjust and favoring manner – up to three members from one family receive houses	11	Pineview & Grabouw	0				Development	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Strong feeling that people who lived in Grabouw and vicinity for their entire lives should get preference	11	Pineview & Grabouw	0				Do	Do
	Criteria must be developed for allocation of houses and there should be control to ensure strict adherence to it	11	Pineview & Grabouw	0				Do	Do
	Commission of investigation into illegal utilization of RDP houses needed – renting, sale, transfer into shops, etc.	11	Pineview & Grabouw	0				Do	Do

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIORITY: COMMUNITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	<p>People living in semi-detached (row) houses are suffering inconvenience:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3 X units with only 2 X water meters are creating problems with regard to correct division of water accounts</li> <li>• Water pressure extremely low</li> <li>• No water meters in Gaffley Street – why are those residents receiving water for free?</li> <li>• Toilets outside houses</li> <li>• One toilet per two units – two many people per toilet</li> <li>• Houses and toilets very old, in poor condition and in ruins</li> </ul>	11	Pineview & Grabouw	0				Development	PAWC: LG & Housing



CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJET(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In about 1994 subsidy was promised for upgrading of these houses in Pineview, but since then the community received no feedback</li> </ul>	11	Pineview & Grabouw	0				Development	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Transfer of houses is problem – lengthy process and most people do not understand it – municipality is not supplying home owners with detailed information	11	Pineview & Grabouw	0				Do	
	Need information about the transfer of three-roomed houses	11	Pineview & Grabouw	0				Do	
	Want to know if semi-detached (row) houses can be sold? Give information to residents	11	Pineview & Grabouw	0				Do	
	Housing	11	Beverley Hills	1				Do	PAWC: LG & Housing
	First applications for housing to be researched	11	Beverley Hills	7				Do	Do

<b>CODE</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>PRIORITY: COMMUNITY</b>	<b>PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)</b>	<b>INTERNAL REFERENCE</b>	<b>EXTERNAL REFERENCE</b>
	RDP houses and erven too small	11	Beverley Hills	0				Development	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Roofs are leaking – houses should be built better	11	Beverley Hills	0				Do	Do
	Original inhabitants of Grabouw should get preference in allocation of houses	11	Beverley Hills	0				Do	Do
	Transfer of ownership expensive – costs for attorneys high and people do not understand implications of ownership – ask for free title deeds	11	Beverley Hills	0				Do	Do
	RDP houses still not completed – should receive urgent attention	11	Beverley Hills	0				Do	Do
	Investigation into children renting house of their deceased parents	11	Beverley Hills	0				Do	Do
	Names too long on waiting lists for houses	11	Beverley Hills	0				Do	Do
	Corrupt allocation of houses	11	Beverley Hills	0				Do	Do
	First priority is housing	11	Water Works	0	1			Do	Do

<b>CODE</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY</b>	<b>PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)</b>	<b>INTERNAL REFERENCE</b>	<b>EXTERNAL REFERENCE</b>
	RDP houses	11	Water Works	0				Development	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Houses very small	12	Zola Naledi	0				Do	Do
	Problem with housing (Specifically Petrus Davids en M Douman – 3147)	12	Zola Naledi	0				Do	
	Houses have too few bedrooms	12	Melrose Place	0				Do	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Roofs loose	12	Melrose Place	0				Do	Do
	RDP houses must be completed	12	Melrose Place	0				Do	Do
	Request that municipality's project in Dennekruin be completed (Housing project) – Municipality must supply information with regard to progress	12	Dennekruin	0				Do	Do
	Newly built houses must be completed (finish plastering)	12	Siteview	0				Do	Do
	Municipality should have better oversight of contractors to ensure that houses are completed	12	Siteview	0				Do	Do

<b>CODE</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY</b>	<b>PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)</b>	<b>INTERNAL REFERENCE</b>	<b>EXTERNAL REFERENCE</b>
	Roofs and walls of completed houses leak	12	Siteview	0				Development	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Some of the toilets at new houses were erected in wrong place – now two toilets on one plot	12	Siteview	0				Do	Do
	People want houses on farm in order to secure their permanent stay	12	Apple-thwaite Farm	0				Do	
	Need feedback on housing applications they filed with the municipality in 2003/04 – no information yet	12	Apple-thwaite Farm	0				Do	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Housing	12	Hillside	0	1			Do	Do
	Request feedback from municipality on progress with project to give residents ownership of their houses/housing applications for housing in town	12	Oude-brug	0				Do	Do
	Request houses	12	Snake Park	0				Do	Do

<b>CODE</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY</b>	<b>PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)</b>	<b>INTERNAL REFERENCE</b>	<b>EXTERNAL REFERENCE</b>
	Housing plight of people in back yards - many people, especially those from farms, are living in back yards for years (Specifically Sandra Jures and Dina Murpe who were evicted recently)	12	Pineview North	0				Development	PAWC: LG & Housing
	Housing program to be stepped up – Ward 2 feel neglected – Housing for middleclass	2	Greyton Genadendal & surrounds	0	4 & 8			Do	Do
	Housing in Genadendal priority	2	Greyton/ Genadendal & surrounds	0	4 & 8			Do	Do
	Housing allocation in Genadendal	2	Greyton/ Genadendal & surrounds	0				Do	Do
	Housing for Bereaville	2	Genadendal	0				Do	Do
	GAP housing for middle class	2	Genadendal	0				Do	Do

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
<b>INFRASTRUCTURE AND BASIC SERVICES: Sewerage and storm water</b>									
	Open storm water pipe in Begonia Street and elsewhere – unsafe	1	Total	0				Operational Services	
	Sewerage smell	1	Total	0				Do	
	Storm water in Oostergloed is problem	1	I Group	3	2			Do	
	Sewerage blockages – look at capacity and maintenance	1	Total	0				Do	
	Upgrading of storm water system	1	Ward Clr	5	2			Do	
	Sewerage connections should be made more accessible – bottom side of Bergsig – Kasteel Street	3	Bergs	0				Do	

<b>CODE</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY</b>	<b>PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)</b>	<b>INTERNAL REFERENCE</b>	<b>EXTERNAL REFERENCE</b>
	Clr Van Brakel – Sewerage and flush toilets for TD	4	TD	0	5			Operational Services	
	Implementing new sewerage system for TD and Bethoeskloof	4	TD	0				Do	
	Spares – for e.g. sewerage plant	5	Vdorp	0				Do	
	Public toilets available after-hours (Privatization?)	5	Vdorp	0				Do	
	Follow up on extension to curb to channel storm water?	5	Vdorp	0				Do	
	Installation/building of furrows for dirty water	6	Goniwe Park	0				Do	
	Flood water is problem in Buitekant Street	6	Nuwe-dorp	0				Do	
	Phase II – Storm water	7	Bot River	2	9			Do	
	Upgrading of existing sewerage system and storm water pipes	7	Bot River	0	8			Do	
	Me Julies – ask for removal of water channel at her gate	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Sewerage connection to main line	7	Bot River	0	8			Do	

<b>CODE</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>PRIORITY: COMMUNITY</b>	<b>PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)</b>	<b>INTERNAL REFERENCE</b>	<b>EXTERNAL REFERENCE</b>
	Upgrading of sewerage purification systems – Must be adequate for all of Bot River and all new and future developments	7	Bot River Rate Payers	Priority	8			Operational Services	
	Upgrade storm water drainage systems – Some streets have none and some don't line up. Garden Crescent/Rose Crescent major problem	7	Bot River Rate Payers	Priority	9			Do	
	Sewerage system	7	Bot River	Priority	8			Do	
	Maintenance of sewerage system	7	Lebanon	0	8			Do	
	Current sewerage system are creating problems	8	Rooi-dakke	0				Do	
	Storm water problems in Zwelitsha and Roodakke	8	Rooi-dakke/ Zwelitsha	0				Do	
	Sewerage removal in Irak	8	Pineview North	0				Do	
	Sewerage system in Meyer Street is leaking – municipality does not respond	8	Pineview	0				Do	



<b>CODE</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY</b>	<b>PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)</b>	<b>INTERNAL REFERENCE</b>	<b>EXTERNAL REFERENCE</b>
	Sewerage – flush toilets without water	9	Elgin Timbers Klein-begin	2				Operational Services	
	Storm water system poor – always blocked as a result of sand in the streets	11	Pineview & Grabouw	0				Do	
	Upgrading of sewerage system	11	Beverley Hills	0				Do	
	Completion of full sewer systems for and final removal of tanker services	2	Greyton Genaden-dal	0	2			Do	
	Completion of treatment works	2	Genaden-dal	0	2			Do	
	Rebuilding of treatment works	2	Greyton	0	2			Do	
	Theoretical assessment of grey water policy	2	Greyton Genaden-dal	0	2			Do	
	Storm water channels not maintained and cleared of debris	2	Greyton	0	3			Do	
	Storm water channels in Boschmanskloof	2	Greyton	0				Do	
	Sewer connection fees	2	Greyton & Genaden-dal	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
<b>INFRASTRUCTURE AND BASIC SERVICES: Cemeteries</b>									
	Maintenance of cemetery	1	Total	0				Operational Services	
	Cemetery in poor condition	1	Total	0				Do	
	Cemetery should be re- sited	1	Total	0				Do	
	Following problems listed with regard to cemetery in Tesselaarsdal:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Price of grave sites increased from R57 to R180</li> </ul>	4	TD	0	11			Do	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>People are under impression they pay these high tariffs to the municipality and say they are receiving receipts for it – it is not municipal property, thus municipality will have to do an investigation into the matter and ascertain whether there are any irregularities</li> </ul>	4	TD	0	11			Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cemetery was a donation to community and is still in private (community) ownership – Municipality had an EIA done with the idea to take over the facility, but process took such a long time that the community decided to keep the cemetery in their possession</li> </ul>	4	TD	0	11			Operational Services	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cemetery must be upgraded but it is not the property of the municipality</li> </ul>	4	TD	0	11			Do	
	Upgrading and fencing of cemetery	7	Bot River	0	19			Do	
	Cleaning of cemetery	7	Bot River	0	19			Do	
	Provision of cemetery	8	Pine-view North	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- ORITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
<b>INFRASTRUCTURE AND BASIC SERVICES: Community halls, multi-purpose centers, etc.</b>									
	General times and terms for hiring of community hall must be communicated to community	1	Total	0				Development	
	Poor condition of community hall should be improved – hall should be cleaned	1	Total	15				Do	
	Multi-purpose centre	1	Total	16	7			Do	
	Upgrading and maintenance of existing community hall	3	Mydd	4				Do	
	Multi-purpose centre	3	Vleiv	0	1			Do	
	Community hall	3	Vleiv	0				Do	
	Community hall for Uitsig	3	Uitsig	0				Do	
	Multi-purpose centre for TD	4	TD	0				Do	
	Victoria Hall needs attention – gutters are leaking, etc.	4	Cal	0	9			Do	
	Upgrading of community hall	6	Goniwe Park	0				Do	
	Upgrading of community hall – removal of animals from the site	6	Nuwe-dorp	0				Do	
	Community centre/hall	7	Bot River	0	15			Do	

<b>CODE</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY</b>	<b>PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)</b>	<b>INTERNAL REFERENCE</b>	<b>EXTERNAL REFERENCE</b>
	Community hall	7	New France & Velapi	0	15			Development	
	Community hall for Rooidakke	8	Rooi- dakke	0				Do	
	Community hall for Pineview	8	Pine-view	0				Do	
	Community hall for Vyeboom, preferably on school grounds	9	Vyeboom	0	4			Do	
	Community hall	12	Melrose Place	0				Do	
	Community hall	12	Siteview	0	9			Do	
	Community hall	12	Hillside	0	10			Do	
	Community hall for Voorstekraal	2	Genaden- dal	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PRPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
<b>FIRE SERVICES AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT</b>									
	Fire service – poor reaction time	1	Total	0		Rendering a fire service	Extinguishing of fires (Project T3.4 + 5 additional ODM projects)	Operational Services	ODM
	Fire service – Entire attitude of officials should change	1	Total	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Fire engine is out of order	1	Total	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	No fire service in town – vehicles out of order – no money for repair	1	Ward Clr	8	9	Do	Do	Do	ODM

<b>CODE</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY</b>	<b>PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)</b>	<b>INTERNAL REFERENCE</b>	<b>EXTERNAL REFERENCE</b>
	No early warning system for floods along the Bads- and other rivers – must receive attention in disaster management plan of municipality	4	Cal	0	11	Effective, efficient and timeous response to disasters	Development of Disaster Management Frameworks (C and B levels) (Project T2.2 of ODM)	Operational Services	ODM
	Safeguarding of farm dams (ODM)	5	Kaaim	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Fire brigade – response time	6	Goniwe Park	0	3	Rendering a fire service	Extinguishing of fires (Project T3.4 + 5 additional projects of ODM)	Do	ODM
	26 Junie 2005 12 shacks burnt down in Westside – owners lost all their possessions – until now they have not received any funding or building material – they are suffering	6	Goniwe Park/ West Side	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR-ITY: COMMU-NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Fire service – community should be made aware of service and the existence of the station	6	Nuwe-dorp	0		Rendering a fire service	Extinguishing of fires (Project T3.4 + 5 additional projects of ODM)	Operational Services	ODM
	Small fire engine should be stationed in town	7	Bot River	0	22	Do	Do	Do	ODM
	This is in-house municipal affair – Duggie Hawkins should be given a permanent position	7	Bot River Rate Payers	0				Do	
	Camp B – structures very close to each other – fire hazard even larger	8	Rooi-dakke	0				Do	
	Reaction time of fire service not good	8	Rooi-dakke	0		Rendering a fire service	Extinguishing of fires (Project T3.4 + 5 additional projects of ODM)	Do	ODM
	Fire service experienced as poor because reaction time is to long – people blame the call-out procedure via Bredasdorp for the delays	11	Pineview & Grabouw	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM



CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Fire brigade comes late	11	Beverley Hills	0		Rendering a fire service	Extinguishing of fires (Project T3.4 + 5 additional projects of ODM	Operational Services	ODM
	Each owner should get own demarcated plot – for better fire control and prevention	12	Siteview	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Frequent fires – shack burning down	12	Snake Park	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Hydrology study to evaluate potential damage from floods and possible mitigation of the risks	2	Greyton & sur- rounds	0				Do	
	Replace all pipe bridges that get blocked repeatedly, rebuild and maintain embankments to protect against flooding	2	Greyton & sur- rounds	0				Do	
	Assessment of properly engineered storm water gulleys for all gravel roads over about 1:8 steepness	2	Greyton & sur- rounds	0				Do	
	Fire engine and satellite station	2	Genaden- dal	0		Rendering a fire service	ODM projects	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- ORITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Providing minimum measures to control fire risk	2	Greyton Genadendal & surrounds	0				Operational Services	
	Burning of green rubbish poses serious fire hazard in dry summer months	2	Greyton	0				Do	
	Unused plots holds fire risk	2	Greyton	0				Do	
<b>PUBLIC TRANSPORT</b>									
	Public transport is problem, especially to Caledon and other towns – the elderly are struggling	1	Total	0	10	Promotion of Public Transport	ODM project B6.1	Operational Services	ODM
	Bus stops should be placed at strategic points in town and residential areas	1	Total	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Provision of taxi rank and establishment of committee	1	Total	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Transport in general is problem	7	Bot River	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Empowering entrepreneurs for taxi business	7	Bot River Rate Payers	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- ORITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Create taxi rank shelter	7	Bot River Rate Payers	0	17	Promotion of public transport	ODM project B6.1	Operational Services	ODM
	Transport to hospitals – far and cost for transport is high	12	Zola Naledi	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM PAWC: Health
	Transport to hospitals problematic and extensive or not available	12	Oude- brug	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM PAWC: Health
<b>TRANSPORT OF LEARNERS</b>									
	Transport of learners is problem, especially:- • For learners from farms • To high school – in winter road is dark and children get wet	1	Total	0	10				PAWC: Education
	Transport for high school learners	1	Total	0					Do
	Transport of children from Uitsig to primary and high schools	3	Uitsig	0	2				Do
	Transport for school children	7	New France & Velapi	0					Do
	Transport of school children – government subsidy possibility?	7	Lebanon De Rust Kromvlei	Priority					Do
	Transport for children to schools is problematic	9	Vyeboom	0					Do

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIORITY: COMMUNITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Transport facilities to schools – bus shelters	9	Vyeboom	0					PAWC: Education
	No school bus service for children	9	Elgin Timbers Klein- begin	6					Do
<b>ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT</b>									
	Removal of bushes and trees at informal settlement	1	Total	0		Rehabilitation of the natural and urban environment	Rehabilitation pilot projects (Project E3.1 of ODM)	Operational Services	ODM
	Deforestation is regarded as priority 2 and as extremely important – with specific reference to:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attention to open spaces and overgrown erven</li> <li>• Cleaning of shrubs and trees on casino land</li> </ul>	3	Mydd	2	5	Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Demolition of dilapidated house in Berg Street	3	Mydd	0				Do	
	Cleaning of streets	3	Vleiv	0				Do	
	Entire Vleiview is filthy and untidy	3	Vleiv	0		Rehabilitation of the natural and urban environment	Rehabilitation pilot projects (Project E3.1 of ODM)	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Sidewalks in poor condition and should be cleaned	3	Vleiv	0				Operational Services	
	Townships are in general in poor condition and need environmental upgrading	3	Bergs	0		Rehabilitation of the natural and urban environment	Rehabilitation pilot projects (Project E3.1 of ODM)	Do	ODM
	Greening and beautification of public open spaces	4	TD	0	7	Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Entrance to TD are filthy – garden refuse and building rubble and even carcasses of dead animals – it is sending negative message to tourists and poses a health risk for inhabitants	4	TD	0	7	Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Eradication of alien vegetation in TD	4	TD	0	8	Job creation by means of the eradication and control of alien vegetation	Possible project under E2.1 project series of ODM	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Development should go ahead, but at the same time land that has irreplaceable plant species and has a natural significance should be identified and protected	4	Cal	0		Sustainable environmental management	Project series E1.1 to E1.8 of ODM	Operational Services	ODM
	Better service provision with regard to cleaning of the environment	6	Nuwe- dorp	0		Rehabilitation of the natural and urban environment	Rehabilitation pilot projects (Project E3.1 of ODM)	Do	ODM
	Removal of shrubs and trees in Smit Street and where new erven are to be developed (school)	7	Bot River	0	11	Job creation by means of the eradication and control of alien vegetation	Possible project under E2.1 project series of ODM	Do	ODM
	Cleaning of empty erven – e.g. next to 7 Keurboom Street	7	Bot River	0	11	Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Beautification of town square	7	Bot River	0	10			Do	
	Deforestation of alien vegetation and overgrown areas	7	Bot River Rate Payers	Priority	11	Job creation by means of the eradication and control of alien vegetation	Possible project under E2.1 project series of ODM	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	<p>Bads River is overgrown by Spanish reeds – creates problems:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creates blockages when river is in flood and then properties on banks are flooded</li> <li>• Reeds can be removed and use for making paper – job creation project</li> <li>• When reeds are removed the river bed and embankment should be stabilized to prevent erosion – reeds can be replaced with natural vegetation from the area</li> <li>• When Black Wattle along embankment is removed the banks should be stabilized</li> </ul>	4	Cal	0	10	Job creation by means of the eradication and control of alien vegetation	Possible project under E2.1 series of ODM	Operational Services	ODM
	Cleaning project through the whole town	7	Bot River Rate Payers	Priority	11	Rehabilitation of the natural and urban environment	Rehabilitation pilot projects (Project E3.1 of ODM)	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Greening and beautification of public open spaces – The Plein and Main Road	7	Bot River Rate Payers	Priority	10			Operational Services	
	Fynbos community garden project	7	Bot River Rate Payers	Priority				Do	
	Upgrading and planting trees along sidewalks	7	Bot River Rate Payers	Priority	10			Do	
	Beautifying entrance to Bot River	7	Bot River Rate Payers	Priority	10			Do	
	Camp B area filthy and stench makes living unbearable for people	8	Rooi-dakke	0		Rehabilitation of the natural and urban environment	Rehabilitation pilot projects (Project E3.1 of ODM)	Do	ODM
	Dirty/filthy environment – At Rooidakke we are living under bad conditions. The whole location is dirty	8	Rooi-dakke	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Dangerous open ditches	8	Rooi-dakke	0				Do	
	High water table in informal settlements creates problems in winter	8	Rooi-dakke	0				Do	



CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Overgrown and dirty plots are problem (e.g. Nutmeg Street, 28 Mint Street and 58 Park Street)	8	Pine-view North	0				Operational Services	
	Living area is not clean and needs cleaning-up	9	Molteno	0		Rehabilitation of the natural and urban environment	Rehabilitation pilot projects (Project E3.1 of ODM)	Do	ODM
	Area must be cleaned – Water Works is dirty and poses health risk	11	Water Works	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	General complaint is that entire living area is dirty, with grass growing high, thick shrubs that should be cut down, rubbish lying around and filthy water pools posing a health risk for both children and adults (General environmental upgrading in townships)	12	Zola Naledi	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR-ITY: COMMU-NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Environment educational center – natural vegetation are destroyed as a result of ignorance of the community, whilst the sustainable utilization of e.g. Fynbos should rather receive attention	12	Melrose Place	0		Sustainable environmental management	Implementation of integrated environmental management principles within the formal and informal educational and training sectors (Project E1.5 of ODM)	Operational Services	ODM
	General environmental upgrading – dirty water runs in open ditches between houses and poses health risk for children	12	Siteview	0		Rehabilitation of the natural and urban environment	Rehabilitation pilot projects (Project E3.1 of ODM)	Do	ODM
	General environmental upgrading	12	Hillside	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	General environmental upgrading	12	Snake Park	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Removal of alien vegetation from river catchment areas – training & employment opportunities	2	Greyton Genaden-dal & sur-rounds	0		Job creation by means of eradication and control of alien vegetation	Eradication of alien vegetation , with special emphasize on job creation and training (Project series E2.1 of ODM)	Do	ODM

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	On-going work to keep flood and storm water channels clear of debris and trees, etc. & complete clean-up	2	Greyton Genadendal & surrounds	0				Operational Services	
	Re-start the program of maintenance and replacement of major oak trees on municipal property	2	Greyton	0				Do	
	Extend the Nature Reserve	2	Greyton	0		Sustainable environmental management	Development of more biospheres & Green Corridors (Project E1.7 of ODM)	Do	ODM
	Upgrading of Caledon Wild Flower Garden	4	Cal	0	6	Do	Do	Do	ODM
<b>TRAFFIC AND LAW ENFORCEMENT</b>									
	Too many animals in squatter camp held health risk	1	Total	0				Development	
	Traffic awareness and/or sensitizing sign should be erected, e.g. "We love our children"	1	Total	0				Do	
	Better law enforcement, e.g. heavy vehicles are doing damage to water pipes	1	Total	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Stray animals are creating problems and should be controlled	1	Total	0				Development	
	Speed bumps to be provided especially at Begonia- and Price streets (at school)	1	Total	0				Do	
	Law enforcement should receive more attention	1	Total	0				Do	
	Municipal policy with regard to the keeping of dogs should be strictly enforced	1	Total	12				Do	
	Appointment of law enforcement officer – specific reference to road safety	1	Ward Clr	7				Corporate Services	
	Law enforcement with specific reference to:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Removal of ground/gravel</li> <li>• Shebeens</li> <li>• Speed bumps</li> <li>• Traffic/road signs</li> <li>• Stray animals</li> <li>• Illegal dumping of refuse</li> <li>• Squatter control</li> </ul>	3	Mydd	1	2			Various departments	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Speed bumps in Main Road is necessary	3	Vleiv	0	7			Development	
	Road signs	3	Vleiw	0				Do	
	Stirling Street – Case of Jacques Simons – street full of vehicles	3	Bergs					Do	
	Speed bumps	3	Bergs	0	7			Do	
	Removal of race course in Uitsig (Referring to traffic speed)	3	Uitsig	0				Do	
	Shebeens and public disturbance should be addressed and stopped	3	Uitsig	0				Do	
	Speed bumps is necessary	3	Uitsig	0	4			Do	
	Crime prevention strategies in TD	4	TD	0		District Crime Prevention Strategy	Development of strategy and identification of projects (ODM project E12.1)	Do	ODM
	Make all traffic signs visibly for road users	5	Vdorp	0				Do	
	No traffic policing during normal- and after hours	5	Vdorp	0				Do	
	No evidence of traffic law enforcement	5	Vdorp	0				Do	
	Control of movements at/into informal settlement	5	Vdorp	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Farm dwellers not safe – SAPD must create satellite station	6	Vdorp farms	0		District Crime Prevention Strategy	Development of strategy and identification of projects (ODM Project E12.1)	Development	SAPD ODM
	Police can be better utilized	6	Vdorp farms	0		Do	Do	Do	SAPD ODM
	Speed bumps	6	Goniwe Park	0				Do	
	Law enforcement	6	Goniwe Park	0				Do	
	Licensing of shebeens	6	Goniwe Park	0				Do	
	Xenophobia because of increasing number of Somalians a reality	6	Goniwe Park	0				Do	
	Container where the police can have satellite station	6	Goniwe Park	0		District Crime Prevention Strategy	Development of strategy and identification of projects (ODM project E12.1)	Do	SAPD ODM
	Poor service by SAPD	6	Nuwe-dorp	0					SAPD
	Speed bumps – particularly Waterkant Street – St Peter’s	7	Bot River	0	12			Development	
	Move police station to site closer to community	7	Bot River	0	14				SAPD

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Traffic: Speed bumps, speed signs and other traffic signs	7	Bot River	0	12			Development	
	Traffic control and speed bumps	7	Bot River	0	12			Do	
	Limitation on number of dogs per property (2) and better control	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Speed bumps in strategic streets – Main Road, 3 <sup>rd</sup> Avenue and others	7	Bot River Rate Payers	Priority	12			Do	
	Replacing of speed bumps	7	Bot River Rate Payers	Priority	12			Do	
	Traffic signs and street names	7	Bot River Rate Payers	Priority	13			Do	
	Road signage	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Poor services at police station	7	New France & Velapi	0					SAPD
	Speed bumps	7	New France & Velapi	0	12			Development	
	Policing	7	Lebanon De Rust Kromvlei	0					SAPD
	SAPD services poor	8	Rooi- dakke	0					SAPD

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Develop by-law to regulate number of dogs per house	8	Pine-view North	0				Development	
	Speed bumps (Park, Caraway, Mint en Rosemary Streets)	8	Pine-view North	0				Do	
	Undesired elements (drugs/TIK) at 14 Granny Smith Street, Dull Street and City Council	8	Pine-view North	0				Do	SAPD
	Lorries parking in front of houses to pick up workers from Irak	8	Pine-view North	0				Do	
	Public safety in general	8	Pine-view City Council ELFCO	0		District Crime Prevention Strategy	Development of strategy and identification of projects (ODM project E12.1)	Do	SAPD ODM
	Municipal open spaces (Erven 731 and 732) can be better utilized – health risk for Elfco – TWK must at least erect signs to prohibit dumping of refuse	8	ELFCO	0				Do	



CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Mobile police station	9	Vyeboom	3		District Crime Prevention Strategy	Development of strategy and identification of projects (ODM project E12.1)	Development	SAPD ODM
	Safety and security – policing and SAPD patrols	9	Vyeboom	3		Do	Do	Do	SAPD ODM
	Speed bumps in Vyeboom town	9	Vyeboom	0				Do	
	Road R45 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Law enforcement and traffic signs</li> <li>• Side walks</li> </ul>	9	Vyeboom	0				Do	
	Satellite police station to curb violence on farms	9	Vyeboom	0		District Crime Prevention Strategy	Development of strategy and identification of projects (ODM project E12.1)	Do	SAPD ODM
	Drivers are trying to avoid speed bumps and then drive right into the driveways of houses in process – creates danger for playing children (59 Sam Street)	11	Pineview & Grabouw	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR-ITY: COMMU-NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	59 Sam Street – problem with neighbors who allows backyard structures – transgressions of windows opening onto and dirty water running into neighboring premises – ignore all building regulations	11	Pineview & Grabouw	0				Development	
	Crime and shebeens are serious problem	11	Pineview & Grabouw	11		District Crime Prevention Strategy	Development of strategy and identification of projects (ODM Project E12.1)	Do	ODM
	Use of drugs serious problem	11	Pineview & Grabouw	11		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Establishment of neighborhood watch	11	Beverley Hills	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	General danger created for inhabitants by poor lighting, empty RDP houses – municipality must investigate	11	Beverley Hills	0		Do	Do	Do	ODM
	Speed bumps	12	Hillside	0				Do	
	Illegal dumping of builders rubbish on municipal land	2	Greyton	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Parking: No control, no signage, obstruction of roads and pedestrian areas	2	Greyton	0				Development	
	Public drinking – encouraged aggressive and offensive behavior	2	Greyton	0				Do	
	Illegal burning of refuse on municipal sites	2	Greyton	0				Do	
	Speed bumps incomplete, incorrectly built or not started yet	2	Greyton	0				Do	
	No safety warnings or barriers at bridges damaged in 2006 floods	2	Greyton	0				Do	
	Temporary storage of building materials on verges, roadway edges and pedestrian areas	2	Greyton	0				Do	
	Specific problems in High Street – Bus stop should be removed, unacceptable behavior of people under influence of liquor, vacant plot and street used as toilet, etc.	2	Greyton	0				Do	
	Animal control, regulations & by-laws	2	Genaden- dal	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR-ITY: COMMU-NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	People urinating in streets – law enforcement – use fine or community service	5	Vdorp	0				Development	
	Littering – law enforcement – use fine or community service	5	Vdorp	0				Do	
<b>FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT</b>									
	Priority is that more funding will be allocated to RSE in order to get the town on the same level as other towns in the TWK area	1	Total	0				Financial Services	
	Municipality must ensure that all funding for 2006/07 are spent and must give feed-back to community on spending of funding	1	Total	0				Do	
	Making funding available for the Advice Office	1	Total	0				Do	
	Service accounts and meter readings creates problems for people	1	1 Group	2				Do	
	Pensioners' garden refuse should be removed free of charge	3	Vleiv	0				Do	
	Rent for 10 houses is to high	3	Vleiv	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	High tariffs for water and electricity	3	Bergs	0				Financial Services	
	Subsidies to pensioners for water and electricity	3	Bergs	0				Do	
	Garden refuse should be removed free of charge	3	Bergs	0				Do	
	Water is cut off or placed on a drip system, thus making it impossible for families to live under such conditions	3	Uitsig	0				Do	
	Water accounts of new houses since 2004 should be investigated	3	Uitsig	0				Do	
	Water of inhabitants at 6 Vink Street 6 was placed on drip, but they can not find jobs and can therefore not pay for services	3	Uitsig	0				Do	
	Indigent subsidy for electricity	3	Uitsig	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Inhabitants of TD are frustrated because IDP has not brought any value to their town – budget of TWK has usually nothing or very little for TD, while the money from the latter mentioned are all spent in Caledon	4	TD	0				Financial Services	
	Added cost/penalty on late payment – why on 25 <sup>th</sup> and not 7 days after month-end? Where does that money go?	5	Vdorp	0				Do	
	Allocation of tenders in the community	6	Goniwe Park	0				Do	
	Subsidies for monthly services – housing, electricity, water, sewerage	6	Nuwe-dorp	0				Do	
	Scrapping of debts for jobless people and pensioners, etc.	6	Nuwe-dorp	0	5			Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Historical background/ position of Bot River in relation to other towns in TWK – town lags behind with regard to development and should be brought on par with regard to storm water, tarred streets and other services	7	Bot River	0				Financial Services	
	Subsidies for electricity	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Indigent grants/subsidies	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Funds paid for sewerage connections – Olympic Drive and Suikerbos Street – want feedback	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Revision of property tax	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	What happens to unspent money in budget? Community wants feedback	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	50 Units free electricity: Who qualifies? Where does policy come from? Who is formulating policy? What are criteria for decision making?	7	Bot River	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Faulty water accounts/ pre-estimates	7	Bot River	0				Financial Services	
	Bot River owns Council least, but Council spends more money in other towns with more debt	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	What is happening with the annual budget allocated to Bot River?	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Scrapping of debt of pensioners that can not afford to pay their debts to TWK – TWK must vote once off amount to scrap debt	8	Pine-view North	0				Do	
	Debt on water accounts were scrapped for some people. What about others that still have debts?	8	Pine-view North	0				Do	
	Investigation about owners not paying for water – handle internally and not through attorneys – latter creates negative attitude	8	Pine-view North	0				Do	



CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Are people in informal settlements paying for water or is the amount simply added to the accounts of residents of Pineview North?	8	Pine-view North	0				Financial Services	
	Why are people in Grabouw seemingly paying more for water than people in Cape Town?	8	Pine-view North	0				Do	
	Why do residents not receive subsidy on part of their electricity account? Feel that all residents should receive assistance and not selected few	8	Pine-view North	0				Do	
	Why does only a certain group of people paying rates and taxes?	8	Pine-view North	0				Do	
	Administration with regard of scrapping of debts must be stepped up	8	Pine-view North	0				Do	
	Subsidies to pensioners	8	Pine-view City Council ELFCO	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Funds of TWK – better planning and application necessary	8	Pine-view City Council ELFCO	0				Financial Services	
	Scrapping of debts	8	Pine-view City Council ELFCO	0				Do	
	Indigent group (poorest segment), pensioners and grant receivers were promised that their municipal debt will be scrapped – now nothing is happening – it seems like election promises	11	Pine-view & Grabouw	0				Do	
	Accept that there are no money for Xmas lights, but request is for e.g. only one Xmas father at entrance to township to create atmosphere	11	Pine-view & Grabouw	0				Do	
	Investigate water account of 5 Gaffley Street – The account of Mrs Wentzel comes to Mrs Clarke, whilst the former is living with her daughter	11	Pine-view & Grabouw	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	In general municipal accounts are a mess and should be sorted out	11	Pine-view & Grabouw	0				Financial Services	
	Scrapping of debts for water	11	Beverley Hills	0				Do	
	Need subsidies	11	Beverley Hills	0				Do	
	Reason why residents are not paying their municipal accounts is as a result of uncompleted houses and water- and sewerage problems	11	Beverley Hills	0				Do	
	Income of pensioners low – municipality should consider special indigent assistance to all persons above a certain age	12	Zola Naledi	0				Do	
	Many people owe municipality a lot of money for water/services, but can not pay because they have no income – request that municipality scrap their debts	12	Zola Naledi	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Many people owe municipality a lot of money for water/services, but can not pay because they have no income – request that municipality scrap their debts	12	Melrose Place	0				Financial Services	
	Do	12	Siteview	0				Do	
	Indigent assistance to jobless people who can not pay municipal debt or rent	12	Siteview	0				Do	
	Housing subsidies	12	Hillside	0				Do	
	Request that as a fundamental part of transparent and consultative management better budget information should be made available – especially to reveal the financial distribution between wards	2	Greyton	0				Do	
	Better control over renting and sale of municipal property	2	Genaden- dal	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	<p>Greyton Red Cross in need of funding from TWK:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Completion of RDP house in Heuwelkroon as pension shop and store room</li> <li>• Emergency vehicle</li> <li>• Covering of costs of people who need to reach medical facilities in Greyton and Caledon</li> <li>• Day care facility for the aged</li> </ul>	2	Greyton & sur- rounds	0				Financial Services	
	<p>Greyton Conservation Society need funding and assistance for:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eradication of alien vegetation along Gobos River</li> <li>• Maintenance and replacement of public oak trees</li> <li>• Replacement of bridge over Gobos River</li> <li>• Long term funding for another 9 projects</li> </ul>	2	Greyton & sur- rounds	0		Various environmental projects of ODM can also be linked to this effort to assist		Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Implementation of Villiersdorp 5 Year Plan as suggested by Villiersdorp Property Owners' Association – with specific reference to operating costs and capital spending	5	Vdorp	0	1			Financial Services	
<b>COMMUNICATION</b>									
	Why must water accounts first be shown before people can be employed by TWK?	1	Total	0				Corporate Services	
	Communication with regard to housing is poor and inadequate	1	Total	0				Do	
	One person wrote a letter to municipality about conditions at the market square but did not receive an answer – poor communication on side of municipality	4	Cal	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	During Xmas people in Tesselaarsdal experienced problems to bury a child – municipality was closed and people did not know where to go for assistance – communication with municipality is difficult	4	Cal	0				Corporate Services	
	More staff in fire brigade and ambulance service should be from Black community for language purposes	6	Goniwe Park	0					ODM PAWC: Dept of Health
	Insert advertisements for tenders with water accounts	11	Beverley Hills	0				Corporate Services	
	Most houses without phones – access to means of communication creates problems, especially during night when people get ill and also in other cases of emergency	12	Melrose Place	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
<b>FUNCTIONING OF COUNCIL AND WARD COMMITTEES</b>									
	Ward Committee members who do not qualify should be removed	3	Bergs	0				Corporate Services + Development	
	Ward Councilor should host more community meetings	3	Bergs	0				Do	
	Ward Committee in TD is not functioning well and does not liaise with inhabitants	4	TD	0				Do	
	Ward Committees must visit farms	6	Vdorp farms	0				Do	
	More engagement between Councilor and community	6	Nuwe-dorp	0				Do	
	Want feedback from Councilor with regard to the budgeted amount for sports grounds specifically for Nuwedorp	6	Nuwe-dorp	0				Do	
	Empty promises of politicians make community angry	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Constant changing of Council and staff is frustration to public	7	Bot River	0				Do	



CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Lack of continuity in Council and staff contributes towards poor government and administration – no Council get time to really implement its plans	7	Bot River	0				Corporate Services + Development	
	Ward Committee never meets with community	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Forward job advertisements to Ward Committees (Veronica)	7	New France & Velapi	0				Do	
	Councilors not really involved in communities and never visit the townships	11	Pineview & Grabouw	0				Do	
	Non-existence of ward committee in Bereaville	2	Genaden- dal	0				Do	
<b>ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE DELIVERY</b>									
	Job creation for students at TWK – local people are not employed by the municipality	1	Total	0				Corporate Services	
	Service delivery of the municipality should be upgraded	1	Total	0				Do	
	Learnerships necessary	1	Total	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Training of municipal workers to enhance service delivery	1	Total	17				Corporate Services	
	Municipality must complete incomplete work	3	Mydd	0				Various departments	
	TWK management are telling lies	3	Bergs	0				Corporate Services	
	Execution of all projects listed between 2002 and 2006 (Allegation that IDP is not working)	3	Bergs	0				Do	
	Water pipes in block around Upington Street were laid but were never connected and the work completed – streets that were dug up for the work are now in poor condition	4	Cal	0				Various departments	
	TD in need of full-time municipal office for enquiries (at the community hall premises)	4	TD	0	6			Corporate Services	
	Managing of workers, e.g. street cleaning and refuse dump site	5	Vdorp	0				Do	
	Help desk in traffic department	5	Vdorp	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Poor service delivery by Traffic Department – especially licenses	6	Vdorp farms	0				Corporate Services	
	Dept of Home Affairs "should take care, but does not take care"	6	Goniwe Park	0				Do	
	Better service provision by municipality	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Poor service delivery to public – specifically at head office in Caledon – people are treated unprofessionally, there are no officials to attend to their needs, they are waiting hours to be served, they are sent from official to official without solving their problems	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Complete municipal office in Bot River	7	Bot River	0	2			Do	
	Street names – correction of addresses	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Staff renders poor service and are changing constantly	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Incapable officials	7	Bot River	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Get no assistance from TWK head office in Caledon	7	Bot River	0				Corporate Services	
	Municipality never meets with community to give information and answer questions	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Council receive list of problems and needs annually but nothing is being done about it	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Xhosa speaking personnel at the municipality	7	New France & Velapi	0				Do	
	Replacement of Madyongolo by Xhosa speaking person	7	New France & Velapi	0				Do	
	Confirmation letters – residential addresses	7	New France & Velapi	0				Do	
	Local people do not get preference when staff is appointed at TWK	8	Rooi-dakke	0				Do	
	People feel that TWK makes promises and then does not deliver on it	8	Pineview City Council ELFCO	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRI- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Questioning the accuracy of water meter readings. Some say their meters are covered under sand, but they are still receiving accounts whilst the meters are obviously not read	8	Pineview North	0				Corporate Services	
	Expect better service delivery from municipality – people in Russel Street are waiting for a long time for trees to be removed	8	Pineview City Council ELFCO	0				Do	
	Better service delivery by municipality over wide spectrum, e.g. engineers is not available full working day	8	Pineview City Council ELFCO	0				Do	
	Housing staff not available to public	9	Elgin Timbers Klein-begin	0				Do	
	General lack of communication with and from municipality	11	Pineview & Grabouw	0				Do	
	3 X official languages adhered to	11	Beverley Hills	8				Do	

<b>CODE</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>PRI- RITY: COMMU- NITY</b>	<b>PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)</b>	<b>INTERNAL REFERENCE</b>	<b>EXTERAL REFERENCE</b>
	Request better service delivery from municipality	11	Beverley Hills	0				Corporate Services	
	Municipal officials should visit area to get acquainted with problems themselves	12	Melrose Place	0				Do	
	Completion of all items "unfinished" since the August 2006 floods	2	Greyton Genaden-dal & sur-rounds	0				Do	
	Municipal open spaces usually untended and generally in poor condition	2	Greyton	0				Do	
	Neglected, under-utilized and deteriorating municipal assets	2	Greyton	0				Do	
	Implementation of Villiersdorp 5 Year Plan as suggested by Villiersdorp Property Owners' Association – with specific reference to number of small projects TWK should undertake	5	Vdorp	0	1			Do	

<b>CODE</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>PRIORITY: COMMUNITY</b>	<b>PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)</b>	<b>INTERNAL REFERENCE</b>	<b>EXTERNAL REFERENCE</b>
	TWK must plan for place opposite Anglican Church where visitors and workers can relax at lunch time and have their snacks	4	Cal	0				Corporate Service	
	Replace vehicles and implements of municipality timeously	1	RSE	11					
	Customer care by officials at head office poor	2	Greyton	0				Do	
	General municipal service delivery in Bereaville neglected	2	Genadendal	0				Do	
	General service delivery in Voorstekraal neglected	2	Genadendal	0				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
<b>TOWN PLANNING MATTERS</b>									
	Land for a church	1	Total	0				Development	
	Land to be identified for refuse dumping	1	Total	0				Do	
	Development of residential area	3	Mydd	0				Do	
	More erven should be made available in Bergsig	3	Vleiv	0				Do	
	Quicker approval of subdivisions are necessary (E Andrews, 42 5 <sup>th</sup> Avenue)	3	Bergs	0				Do	
	Availability of erven for housing	3	Bergs	0				Do	
	Better utilization of public land (commonage)	3	Bergs	0				Do	



CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Mr Burger (surveyor) shared problems with regard to subdivision of land in TD:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Some properties are zoned residential, but majority are zoned Agriculture 1</li> </ul>	4	TD	0				Development	PAWC: Agriculture PAWC: Environment & Planning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decisions on subdivision of Agriculture 1 properties take a long time</li> </ul>	4	TD	0				Do	Do
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>About 2 years ago municipality said they have to develop policy on the matter</li> </ul>	4	TD	0				Do	Do
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TD was historically a proclaimed town and the Agriculture Act stipulates that such properties do not have to through the processes of the Dept of Agriculture when subdivision happens</li> </ul>	4	TD	0				Do	Do

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- ITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PAWC, however, requested that municipality will still comply with the stipulations of the Dept of Agriculture when handling requests for subdivision – this is unnecessary because the Dept only judge on the basis of economically viable agricultural units that should not be subdivided and none of the properties in TD fall in this category</li> </ul>	4	TD	0				Development	PAWC: Agri- culture PAWC: Environment & Planning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Situation created dilemma for owners – they can not subdivide because the municipality has no policy in place and is making very slow progress in developing such policy</li> </ul>	4	TD	0				Do	Do

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scheme regulations has been adjusted, but SDF still needs revision and only then policy can follow and TD can expect answers</li> </ul>	4	TD	0				Development	PAWC: Agri- culture PAWC: Environment & Planning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Situation are creation problems and are even slowing down conclusion of estates</li> </ul>	4	TD	0				Do	Do
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Situation are also hampering development in TD – it deters people from buying property and investing in the town – this is one of the few possible growth opportunities for TD</li> </ul>	4	TD	0				Do	Do

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Delegations with regard to town planning should be put in place – waiting time for approval of applications to long and deter developers	4	Cal/TD	0				Development	
	Municipal land between OK and other established industrial area – what is future plan?	5	Vdorp	0				Do	
	What is happening to residential area between school and Akkedispark?	5	Vdorp	0				Do	
	A plot for church	6	Goniwe Park	0				Do	
	Land for future housing should be allocated – long term planning is necessary	7	Bot River	0	20			Do	
	Availability of land for extension of town – what should in future happen to children if there is no land for them to build houses on	7	Bot River	0	20			Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	Extension of urban edge and better utilization of land (Kromco en Donderboskop)	7	Bot River	0	20			Development	
	Land zoned for church purposes was allocated to RDP housing	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Land should be made available for churches	7	Bot River	0				Do	
	Decision of Council on urban edge is urgently needed	7	Bot River	0	20			Do	
	Land necessary for police station	7	Bot River	0	14			Do	
	The SAPD need a plot/land for a fully fledged police station -	7	Bot River Rate Payers	PRIORITY	14			Do	
	Development of business properties and light industries – Donderboskop	7	Bot River rate Payers	Support				Do	

CODE	INPUT	WARD	AREA	PRIOR- RITY: COMMU- NITY	PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE	PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY	PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)	INTERNAL REFERENCE	EXTERNAL REFERENCE
	People worried about pace at which new houses are built – Ask that Council informs them about number of inhabitants in town and Council’s long term planning to service these new extensions with crèches, play parks, open spaces for church buildings, etc. – they want to be informed about town planning matters and want to give input with regard to SDF and LUMS. How does Council plan to accommodate fast growth in population? What about urban edge? When is town regarded as saturated (full)?	8	Pineview North	0				Development	

<b>CODE</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>PRIORITY: COMMUNITY</b>	<b>PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)</b>	<b>INTERNAL REFERENCE</b>	<b>EXTERNAL REFERENCE</b>
	Irak and Park Streets are still extending, while TWK promised that no further development shall take place – What about development on other side of Park Street?	8	Pineview North	0				Development	
	Better utilization of municipal open spaces	11	Pineview & Grabouw	0				Do	
	Better utilization of open spaces at Japhta Street	11	Beverley Hills	0				Do	
	Land for members of the Coloured community must receive attention	11	Beverley Hills	0				Do	
	Many open spaces – want one for church site	12	Zola Naledi	0				Do	
	Problem with boundary between erven (41 Brink Street – Berters)	12	Melrose Place	0				Do	
	Provide plot for a church building	12	Siteview	0				Do	
	Need church plot in Siteview	12	Applethwaite Farm	0				Do	

<b>CODE</b>	<b>INPUT</b>	<b>WARD</b>	<b>AREA</b>	<b>PRIORITY: COMMUNITY</b>	<b>PRIORITY: WARD COMMITTEE</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING STRATEGY</b>	<b>PROPOSED/ EXISTING PROJECT(S)</b>	<b>INTERNAL REFERENCE</b>	<b>EXTERNAL REFERENCE</b>
	Open space where shacks burnt down and where no informal settlement will be allowed in future – residents request that municipality assist them to fence the space and involve community in planting of grass and cleaning of are – they want to utilize it as play park for children, as well as for job creation for seasonal laborers	12	Hillside	0				Development	
	Revision of local Structure Plan to create optimum development opportunities tied directly to local employment generation	2	Greyton Genadendal & surrounds	0				Do	



## ADDENDUM D

### THEWATERSKLOOF PRIORITIZATION CRITERIA

(Should a criteria not be applicable to a particular project the score count is zero (0))								
		Scoring						
More Applicable to		Criteria (Key words)	4	3	2	1	0	Category
Management		<b>Legal obligation</b>	Compulsory				n/a	
Community	1	<b>Economic development</b>	Project will encourage capital investment in public and private sectors, improve job opportunities en increase Council's revenue	Project will increase Council's revenue <b>and</b> create job opportunities	Project will increase Council's revenue <b>or</b> create job opportunities	Project will have little or no benefit to the community	Not applicable	<b>DEVELOPMENT</b>
Management and community	2	<b>Impact and benefit to community and Council(Institution)</b>	Between 50 – 100% of population or all departments of municipality will benefit from project	Between 25 – 50% of population or more than one department of municipality will benefit from project	Between 5 – 25% of population or one of the departments of municipality will benefit from project	Less than 5% of population will benefit from project	Not applicable	
Community	3	<b>Basic socio-economic needs</b>	Project provide fro most basic needs (housing and services) of communities in need (the poor, disabled, elderly, etc)	Project will contribute to improvement in standard of existing basic facilities and services to communities in need	Project will contribute to improvement of convenience, recreation or general amenities for communities in need	Project does not contribute to any specific needs of communities in need	Not applicable	
Management and community	4	<b>Human resource development</b>	Project implementation will increase the number of job opportunities <b>as well as</b> the level of training for local communities	Project implementation will increase number of job opportunities <b>or</b> the level of training for local communities	Project implementation will increase the number of job opportunities or the level of training of people mostly living outside the communities	Project implementation will not create job opportunities or provide for training	Not applicable	
Community	5	<b>Urgency</b>	Should the project not start in the 1 <sup>st</sup> year the consequences will be detrimental	Should the project not start in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> year the consequences will be detrimental	Should the project not start in the 3 <sup>rd</sup> year the consequences will be detrimental	No serious consequences should the project not start in the next three years	Not applicable	
Community	6	<b>Intensity of utilization</b>	Project (outcome) will be utilized entire year (365 days)	Project (outcome) will be utilized for 250 – 264 days per annum	Project (outcome) will be utilized for 150 – 250 days per annum	Project (outcome) will be utilized for less than 150 days per annum	Not applicable	
Management	7	<b>Project requirements and linkages</b>	Project is essential as basis for or to create capacity for another project. Project is catalyst	Project will enhance basis and capacity creation for other projects. Project play enhancing role in creating linkages	Project has indirect benefits for linkages with other projects	Project has no direct linkage to other projects	Not applicable	

More applicable to		Criteria (Key words)	4	3	2	1	0	Category
Management and community	8	Public support	Public conveyed strong request to Council for the project through meticulous investigation, public meetings, petitions and other clear indications	Project introduced by Councilors to address needs in their constituencies or by personnel of Council as a result of needs identified during public participation processes	Public support for project is obvious and they will in all probability feel offended should the project not receive attention	No direct expression of public support for the project	Not applicable	OPERATIONAL
Management	9	Availability of external financing	External financing available will in all probability be sufficient to fund the entire project	External financing available will probably cover 50% of the project cost, but Council will co-fund	Project has potential for external funding and application has been or will be made	No external funding available or funding is available but has not been applied for	Not applicable	
Management	10	Effect on operating budget	The project will cause an effective decrease in the operating budget	The project will have minimal or no effect on the operating budget	Increases arising from capital charges will only be incurred on the operating budget as a result of the project	Substantial increases can occur as a result of the continuous responsibility for operating expenditure for the project	Not applicable	
Management and community	11	Health and safety risk	Project is necessary to combat/control an existing safety and/or health risk	Project is necessary to prevent a possible safety and/or health risk	Project will enhance or maintain safety and health levels	No health and/or safety impact	Not applicable	MAINTENANCE AND/OR EMERGENCY
Management	12	Retention of Council's assets and services	Project is critical for the protection of existing structures and integrity of Council's assets and services	Project is necessary to maintain or replace the existing assets of Council to ensure effective municipal services and operation	Project will enhance assets or services or will prevent future deterioration and resulting accompanying expenses	No existing asset or services are involved	Not applicable	